







VIGONT OT MINUS

FIRST LINES

OF THE

PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

ВY

WILLIAM CULLEN, M.D.

LATE PROFESSOR OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSIC IN THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINEURGH, &c. &c.

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

WITH PRACTICAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, BY ΥOHN ROTHERAM,

M. D. F. R. & A. SS. EDIN.

A NEW EDITION WITH IMPROVEMENTS.

VOL. IV.

EDINBURGH:

Printed for BELL & BRADFUTE, and WILLIAM CREECH; AND

G. G. and J. ROBINSONS, and H. MURRAY, London.

M DCC XCVI.



111



PART II. BOOK III.

Page Sect. III. Of the Spafmodic Affections in the Natural Functions - 9

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Pyrosis, or what is named in Scotland the WATER-BRASH = 9

CHAP. IX.

Of the Collc

CHAP. X.

Of the CHOLERA

40 CHAP,

17

-

CHAP. XI.

Of DIARRAOEA or LOOSENESS

CHAP. XII.

Of the DIABETES - - 86

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Hysteria, or the Hysteric Disease - - - - - - - - - - - - 98

CHAP. XIV.

Of CANINE MADNESS and Hydro-PHOBIA - - 116

BOOK IV.

OF VESANIÆ, OR OF THE DISOR-DERS OF THE INTELLECTUAL FUNCTIONS. - - 120

CHAP.

Page

51

iv



Page

120

CHAP. I.

Of VESANIÆ in general

·CHAP. II.

Of MANIA or MADNESS - 153

CHAP. III.

Of MELANCHOLY, and other forms of Infanity - - 178

PART III.

OF CACHEXIES - - 198

BOOK I.

OF EMACIATIONS

203 BOOK

BOOK II.

Page

242

OF INTUMESCENTIÆ, OR GENERAL Swellings - - 231

CHAP. I.

Of Adipose Swellings - 233

CHAP. II.

Of FLATULENT SWELLINGS

CHAP. III.

Of WATERY SWELLINGS, or DROP-SIES - 265 Sect. I. Of Anafarca - 293 Sect. II. Of the Hydrothorax, or Dropfy of the Breast - 326 Sect.

vi

CONTENTS. vii

Page

Sect. II. Of Afcites, or Dropfy of the Lower Belly - 340

CHAP. IV.

Of GENERAL SWELLINGS, ariting from an increased bulk of the whole fubflance of Particular Parts. 350

Of Rachitis, or Rickets - 351

BOOK III.

OF THE IMPETIGINES, OE DEPRAV-ED HABIT, WITH AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN. - - 378

CHAP. I.

Of Scrophula, or the King's Evil 380 CHAP. viii CONTENTS.

Page

. 441

463

CHA'P. II.

Of SIPHYLIS, or the VENEREAL DIS-EASE 304

CHAP. III.

Of SCURVY

CHAP. IV.

Of JAUNDICE

FIRST LINES

OF THE

PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

BOOK III. SECT. III.

OF THE SPASMODIC AFFECTIONS IN THE NATURAL FUNCTIONS.

CHAP. VIII.

OF THE PYROSIS, OR WHAT IS NAMED IN SCOTLAND THE WATER-BRASH.

1427. THE painful fenfations referred to the ftomach, and which are probably occasioned by real affections Vol. IV. B of

of this organ, are of different kinds. Probably they proceed from affections of different natures, and should therefore be diftinguished by different appellations; but I must own that the utmost precision in this matter will be difficult. In my effay towards a methodical Nofology, I have, however, attempted it. For those pains that are either acute or pungent, or accompanied with a fense of diftention, or with a fenfe of conftriction, if they are at the fame time not attended with any fenfe of acrimony or heat, I employ the. appellation of Gastrodynia. To express those painful or uneasy fensations which feem to arife from a fense of acrimony irritating the part, or from fuch a fenfe of heat as the application of acrids, whether externally or internally applied, often gives, I employ the terms of Cardialgia; and by this I particularly mean to denote those feelings which are expressed

by

II

by the term Heart-burn in the English language. I think the term Soda has been commonly employed by practical writers, to express an affection attended with feelings of the latter kind.

1428. Beside the pains denoted by the terms Gastrodynia, Periadynia, Cardialgia, and Soda, there is, I think, another painful fensation different from all of thefe, which is named by Mr Sauvages Pyrofis Suecica; and his account of it is taken from Linnæus, who names it Cardialgia Sputatoria. Under the title of Pyrofis Mr Sauvages has formed a genus, of of which the whole of the fpecies, except. the eighth, which he gives under the title of Pyrofis Suecica, are all of them fpecies of the Gastrodynia, or of the Cardialgia; and if there is a genus to be formed under the title of Pyrofis, it can in my opinion comprehend only the fpe-B 2 cies

12

cies I have mentioned. In this cafe, indeed, I own that the term is not very proper; but my averfion to introduce new names has made me continue to employ the term of Mr Sauvages.

1429. The Gastrodynia and Cardialgia I judge to be for the most part fymptomatic affections; and therefore have given them no place in this work: but the Pyrofis, as an idiopathic difease, and never before treated of in any fystem, I propose to treat of here.

1430. It is a difeafe frequent among people in lower life; but occurs alfo, though more rarely, in people of better condition. Though frequent in Scotland, it is by no means fo frequent as Linnzus reports it to be in Lapland. It appears most commonly in perfons under middle age, but feldom in any perfons before the

age

13

age of puberty. When it has once taken. place, it is ready to recur occafionally a long time after; but it feldom appears in perfons confiderably advanced in life. It affects both fexes, but more frequently the female. It fometimes attacks pregnant women, and fome women only when they are in that condition. Of other women, it more frequently affects the unmarried : and of the married, most frequently the barren. I have had many inftances of its occurring in women labouring under a fluor albus.

1431. The fits of this difease usually come on in the morning and forenoon, when the ftomach is empty. The first fymptom of it is a pain at the pit of the ftomach, with a fense of constriction, as if the ftomach was drawn towards the back; the pain is increased by raising the body into an orect posture, and therefore the

B 3

the body is bended forward. This pain is often very fevere; and, after continuing for fome time, it brings on an eructation of a thin watery fluid in confiderable quantity. This fluid has fometimes an acid tafte, but is very often abfolutely infipid. The eructation is for fome time frequently repeated; and does not immediately give relief to the pain which preceded it, but does fo at length, and puts an end to the fit.

1432. The fits of this difeafe commonly come on without any evident exciting caufe, and I have not found it fleadily connected with any particular diet. It attacks perfons using animal food, but I think more frequently those living on milk and farinacea. It feems often to be excited by cold applied to the lower extremities, and is readily excited by any confiderable emotion of mind. It is of-

ten

IS

ten without any fymptoms of dyfpepfia.

1433. The nature of this affection is not very obvious; but I think it may be explained in this manner: It feems to begin by a fpafm of the muscular fibres of the ftomach; which is afterwards, in a certain manner, communicated to the blood-veffels and exhalants, fo as to in-_ crease the impetus of the fluids in these veffels, while a conftriction takes place on their extremities. While therefore the increased impetus determines a greater quantity than usual of fluids into these vessels, the constriction upon their extremities allows only the pure watery parts to be poured out, analogous, as I judge, in every respect, to what happens in the diabetes hystericus.

1434. The practice in this difeafe is as B 4 difficult

16

difficult as the theory. The paroxyfm is only to be certainly relieved by opium. Other antifpafmodics, as vitriolic ether and volatile alkali, are fometimes of fervice, but not conftantly fo. Although opium and other antifpafmodics relieve the fits, they have no effect in preventing their recurrence. For this purpofe, the whole of the remedies of dyfpepfia have been employed without fuccefs. Of the ufe of the nux vomica, mentioned as a remedy by Linnæus, I have had no experience.

CHAP.

17

CHAP. IX.

OF THE

COLIC.

1435. THE principal fymptom of this difeafe is a pain felt in the lower belly. It is feldom fixed and pungent in one part, but is a painful diftention in fome measure fpreading over the whole of the belly; and particularly

18

ticularly with a fenfe of twifting or wringing round the navel. At the fame time, with this pain, the navel and teguments of the belly are frequently drawn inwards, and often the mufcles of the belly are fpafmodically contracted, and this in feparate portions, giving the appearance of a bag full of round balls.

1436. Such pains, in a certain degree, fometimes occur in cafes of diarrhœa and cholera; but thefe are lefs violent and more transitory, and are named Gripings. It is only when more violent and permanent, and attended with coffivenefs, that they conftitute colic. This is alfo commonly attended with vomiting, which in many cafes is frequently repeated, effecially when any thing is taken down into the ftomach; and in fuch vomitings, not only the contents of the ftomach are thrown up, but alfo the contents of the duodenum,

19

duodenum, and therefore frequently a quantity of bile.

1437. In fome cafes of colic, the peristaltic motion is inverted through the whole length of the alimentary canal, in fuch a manner that the contents of the . great guts, and therefore stercoraceous matter, is thrown up by vomiting; and the fame invertion appears ftill more clearly from this, that what is thrown into the rectum by glyfter is again thrown out by the mouth. In these circumstances of inversion the disease has been named ileus, or, the Iliac Paffion; and this has been fuppofed to be a peculiar difease diffinct form colic; but to me it appears that the two difeafes are owing to the fame proximate caufe, and have the fame fymptoms. only in a different degree.

1438. The colic is often without any pyrexia

pyrexia attended it. Sometimes, however, an inflammation comes upon the part of the inteftine especially affected; and this inflammation aggravates all the fymptoms of the difeafe, being probably what brings on the most confiderable inverfion of the periftaltic motion; and, as the ftercoraceous vomiting is what efpecially diftinguishes the ileus, this has been confidered as always depending on an inflammation of the inteftines. However, I can affirm, that as there are inflammations of the intestines without stercoraceous vomiting, fo I have feen inftances of ftercoraceous vomiting without inflammation; and there is therefore no ground for diftinguishing ileus from colic, but as a higher degree of the fame affection.

1439. The fymptoms of the colic, and the diffections of bodies dead of this difeafe, flow very clearly, that it depends upon

21

upon a fpafmodic conftriction of a part of the inteftines; and that this therefore is to be confidered as the proximate caufe of the difeafe. In fome of the diffections of perfons dead of this difeafe, an intro-fufception has been remarked to have happened; but whether this be conftantly the cafe in all the appearances of ileus, is not certainly determined.

1440. The colic has commonly been confidered as being of different fpecies, but I cannot follow the writers on this fubject in the diffinctions they have eftablifhed. So far, however, as a difference of the remote caufe conflitutes a difference of fpecies a diffinction may perhaps be admitted; and accordingly in my Nofology I have marked feven different fpecies: but I am well perfuaded, that in all thefe different fpecies the proximate caufe is the fame, that is, a fpafinodic conftriction of a part

22

part of the inteftines; and confequently, that in all these cases the indication of cure is the fame, that is, to remove the constriction mentioned. Even in the feveral fpecies named Stercorea, Callofa, and Calculofa, in which the difeafe depends upon an obstruction of the intestine, I am perfuaded that these obstructions do not produce the, fymptoms of colic, excepting in fo far as they produce spafmodic constrictions of the intestines; and therefore that the means of cure in thefe cafes, fo far as they admit of cure, must be obtained by the fame means which the general indication above mentioned fuggefts.

1441. The cure, then, of the colic univerfally, is to be obtained by removing the fpafmodic confirictions of the inteffines; and the remedies fuited to this purpofe may be referred to three general heads.

1. The

1. The taking off the fpafm by various antifpafmodic powers.

2. The exciting the action of the inteftines by purgatives.

3. The employing mechanical dilatation.

1442. Before entering upon a particular account of these remedies, it will be proper to observe, that in all cases of violent colic, it is advisable to practise blood-letting; both as it may be useful in obviating the inflammation which is commonly to be apprehended, and even as it may be a means of relaxing the spatim of the intestine. This remedy may perhaps be improper in perfors of a weak and lax habit, but in all perfors of tolerable vigour it will be a safe remedy; and in all cases where there is the least sufficient of

an

an inflammation actually coming on, it will be abfolutely neceffary. Nay, it will be even proper to repeat it perhaps feveral times, if, with a full and hard pulfe, the appearance of the blood drawn, and the relief obtained by the first bleeding, shall authorife fuch repetition.

1443. The antifpafmodic powers that may be employed, are, the application of heat in a dry or humid form, the application of blifters, the use of opium, and the use of mild oils.

The application of heat, in a dry form, has been employed by applying to the belly of the patient a living animal, or bladders filled with warm water, or bags of fubftances which long retain their heat; and all thefe have fometimes been applied with fuccefs; but none of them feem to 3 me

me fo powerful as the application of heat in a humid form.

This may be employed either by the immerfion of a great part of the body in warm water, or by fomenting the belly with cloths wrung out of hot water. The immerfion has advantages from the application of it to a greater part of the body, and particularly to the lower extremities : but immerfion cannot always be conveniently practifed, and fomentation may have the advantage of being longer continued; and it may have nearly all the benefit of immerfion, if it be at the fame time applied both to the belly and to the lower extremities.

1444. From confidering that the teguments of the lower belly have fuch a connection with the intestines, as at the fame time to be affected with spatimodic con-

traction,

Vol. IV. C

traction, we perceive that blifters applied to the belly may have the effect of taking off the fpafms both from the mufcles of the belly and from the inteffines; and accordingly bliftering has often been employed in the colic with advantage. Analogous to this, rubefacients applied to the belly have been frequently found ufeful.

1445. The use of opium in colic may feem to be an ambiguous remedy. Very certainly it may for fome time relieve the pain, which is often fo violent and urgent, that it is difficult to abstain from the use of fuch a remedy. At the fame time, the use of opium retards or fuspends the periftaltic motion fo much, as to allow the intestines to fall into constrictions; and may therefore, while it relieves the pain, render the cause of the difease more obstinate. On this account, and further as opium prevents the operation of purgatives fo often necessary

neceffary in this difeafe, many practitioners are averfe to the ufe of it, and fome entirely reject the ufe of it as hurtful. There are, however, others, who think they can employ opium in this difeafe with much advantage.

In all cafes where the colic comes on . without any previous' costiveness, and arifes from cold, from passions of the mind, or other caufes which operate especially on the nervous system, opium proves a safe and certain remedy; but in cafes which have been preceded by long coffiveness, or where the colic, though not preceded by coffivenefs, has however continued for fome days without a ftool, fo that a ftagnation of fæces in the colon is to be fufpected, the use of opium is of doubtful effect. In fuch cafes, unlefs a ftool has been first procured by medicine, opium cannot be employed but with fome hazard C 2 of

of aggravating the difeafe. However, even in thofe circumflances of coffivenefs, when, without inflammation, the violence of the fpafm is to be fufpected, when vomiting prevents the exhibition of purgatives, and when with all this the pain is extremely urgent, opium is to be employed, not only as an anodyne, but alfo as an antifpafmodic, neceffary to favour the operation of purgatives; and may be fo employed, when, either at the fame time with the opiate, or not long after it, a purgative can be exhibited.

Is the hyofcyamus, as often flowing, along with its narcotic, a purgative quality, better fuited to this difeafe than opium?

1446. It is feemingly on good grounds that feveral practitioners have recommended the large ufe of mild oils in this difeafe, both as antifpáfinodics and as laxa-2; tives;

tives; and where the palate and ftomach could admit them, I have found them very ufeful. But as there are few Scottifh ftomachs that can admit a large ufe of oils, I have had few opportunities of employing them.

1447. The fecond fet of remedies adapted to the cure of colic, are purgatives; which, by exciting the action of the inteffines, either above or below the obftructed place, may remove the conftriction; and therefore thefe purgatives may, be given either by the mouth, or thrown by glyfter into the anus. As the difeafe is often feated in the great guts; as glyfters, by having a more fudden operation, may give more immediate relief; and as purgatives given by the mouth are ready to be rejected by vomiting; fo it is common, and indeed proper, to attempt curing the colic in the firft place by glyfters. Thefe

may

30

may at first be of the mildest kind, confifting of a large bulk of water, with fome quantity of mild oil; and fuch are fometimes fufficiently efficacious: however, they are not always fo; and it is commonly neceffary to render them more powerfully ftimulant by the addition of neutral falts, of which the most powerful is the common or marine falt. If these faline glysters, as fometimes happens, are rendered again too quickly, and on this account or otherwife are found ineffectual, it may be proper, inflead of these falts, to add to the glysters an infusion of fenna, or of fome other purgative that can be extracted by water. The antimonial wine * may be fometimes employed in glyfters with advantage. Hardly

* Tartar Emetic is furer than the antimonial wine; but it is a very violent remedy, and ought to be used with caution even in glyfters. Five or fix grains is the usual quantity given in glyfters.

ly any glyfters are more effectual than those made of turpentine * properly prepared. When all other injections are found ineffectual, recourse is to be had to the injection of tobacco-smoke: and, when even this fails, recourse is to be had to the mechanical dilatation to be mentioned hereafter.

C 4

1448. As

* The proper manner of preparing turpentine glyfters is as follows :

R. Tereb. Venet. 3vi.
Vitel. Ov. No. ii.
Tere in mortar. marmoreo donec penitus folvetur Terebinthina; dein adde gradatim, Aq. font. frigid. žij.
Huic affunde
Aq. font. tepid. lb. i.
M. f. Enema, ftatim injiciend.

If the turpentine does not diffolve fufficiently with the yolks of two eggs, a third may be added.
1448. As glysters often fail altogether in relieving this difeafe, and as even when they give fome relief they are often imperfect in producing a complete cure; fo it is generally proper, and often neceffary, to attempt a more entire and certain cure by purgatives given by the mouth. The more powerful of thefe, or, as they are called, the Draftic Purgatives, may be fometimes neceffary; but. their use is to be avoided, both becaufe they are apt to be rejected by vomiting, and becaufe when they do not fucceed in removing the obstruction they are ready to induce an inflammation. Upon this account it is ufual, and indeed proper, at least in the first place, to employ the milder and lefs inflammatory purgatives. None have fucceeded with me better than the cryftals of tartar *, becaufe this medicine may be

* Cryflals of tartar may be, given in dofes of two drachms

be given in fmall but repeated dofes to a confiderable quantity; and under this management it is the purgative leaft ready to be rejected by vomiting, and much lefs fo than the other neutral falts. If a ftronger purgative be required, jalap †, properly

drachms each, repeated every two hours or oftener. The chief objection against the use of this falt is its difficult folution in water, and therefore many practitioners prefer the foluble tartar, or the Rochel falt.

+ The Pulvis Jalap. comp. of the Edinburgh pharmacopæia anfwers in general very well; but, the following formula is lefs liable to be rejected by the vomiting which fo frequently accompanies this difeafe.

> R. Refin. Jalap. gr. xij.
> Amygdal. dulc. decorticat. No. vi.
> Sacch. alb. 3i.
> Tere in mortario marmoreo, et adde gradatim,
> Aq. Cinnamom. fimpl. ži.
> M. f. hauft.

> > Half

34

properly prepared, is lefs offenfive to the palate, and fits better upon the ftomach, than most other powerful purgatives. On many occasions of colic, nothing is a more effectual purgative than a large dose of calomel*. Some practitioners have attempted to remove the obstruction of the intestines by antimonial emetics † exhibited in small doses repeated at proper intervals; and when these doses are not entirely

Half of this potion may be given at once, and the other half an hour afterward.

* This is French practice, but it is dangerous. It has however been ferviceable in many cafes, when given in dofes of 12 or 15 grains, or even a fcruple, when other purgatives have failed.

+ As the ftomach, as was before obferved, is very irritable in this difeafe, the practitioner will find confiderable difficulty in managing antimonials. It is better to avoid them altogether, for they may do much mifchief.

tirely rejected by vomiting, they often prove effectual purgatives.

When every purgative has failed, the action of the inteffines has been effectually excited by throwing cold water on the lower extremities.

1449. The third means of overcoming the fpafm of the inteflines in this difeafe, is by employing a mechanical dilatation; and it has been frequently fuppofed that quickfilver, given in large quantity, might operate in this manner. I have not, however, found it fuccefsful; and the theory of it is with me very doubtful. Some authors have mentioned the ufe of gold and filver pills, or balls, fwallowed down; but I have no experience of fuch practices, and I cannot fuppofe them a probable means of relief.

1450. Another

36

1450. Another means of mechanical dilatation, and a more probable meafure, is by injecting a large quantity of warm water by a proper fyringe, which may throw it with fome force, and in a continued ftream, into the rectum. Both from the experiments reported by the late Mr De Haen, and from those I myself have had occasion to make, I judge this remedy to be one of the most powerful and effectual*.

1451. I have now mentioned all the feveral means that may be employed for the cure of the colic, confidered as a genus;

* It is to be thrown up, by means of a large fyringe, in fuch quantities, that the patient begins to feel a fenfe of uneafinefs from the great differition which it occafions. Some patients have borne two gallons to be injected, and the cafes were attended with the defired fuccefs.

The

nus; but before I quit this fubject, it may be expected that I fhould take notice of fome of the fpecies which may feem to require a particular confideration. In this view it may be expected that I fhould efpecially take notice of that fpecies named the Colic of Poitou, and particularly known in England by the name of the Devonfhire Colic.

1452. This fpecies of the difeafe is certainly a peculiar one, both in refpect of its caufe and its effects; but, as to the firft, it has been lately fo much the fubject of inveftigation, and is fo well afcertained by the learned phyficians, Sir George

The cafes in which thefe large injections are most ufeful, are those in which hardened fæces are accumulated in the colon. The warm water answers two intentions, viz. dilating the passage, and fostening the fæces.

George Baker and Dr Hardy, that it is unneceffary for me to fay any thing of it here.

With refpect to the cure of it *, fo far as it appears in the form of a colic, my want of experience concerning it does not allow me to fpeak with any confidence on the fubject; but, fo far as I can learn from

* In the early flages of this difeafe, the belly is to be kept open by the mildeft laxatives, and a milk diet ftrictly ufed. The following formula anfwers extremely well;

R. Mannæ,
 Ol. Olivar. āā ži.
 M. f. Linctus.

This quantity is a proper dole, and it may be repeated every day with thirty or forty drops of laudanum at bed-time. If the fymptoms, however, do not abate, we may at the fame time give large emollient glyf, ters.

from others, it appears to me, that it is to be treated by all the feveral means that I have propofed above for the cure of colic in general.

How far the peculiar effects of this difeafe are to be certainly forefeen and obviated, I have not properly learned; and I must leave the matter to be determined by those who have had fufficient experience in it.

CHAP.

40

CHAP. X.

OF THE

CHOLERA.

1453. IN this difeafe, a vomiting and purging concurring together, or frequently alternating with one another, are the chief fymptoms. The matter

ter rejected both upwards and downwards appears manifeftly to confift chiefly of bile.

1454. From this last circumstance I conclude, that the difease depends upon an increased fecretion of bile, and its copious effusion into the alimentary canal; and, as in this it irritates and excites the motions above-mentioned, I infer that the bile thus effused in larger quantity is at the fame time alfo of a more acrid quality. This appears likewife from the violent and very painful gripings that attend the difeafe, and which we can impute only to the violent spasmodic contractions of the inteffines that take place here. These spasms are commonly communicated to the abdominal muscles, and very frequently to those of the extremities.

D

Vol, IV.

1455. In

.41

. 42

1455. In the manner now defcribed, the difeafe frequently proceeds with great violence till the ftrength of the patient is greatly, and often fuddenly, weakened; while a coldnefs of the extremities, cold fweats, and faintings, coming on, an end is put to the patient's life, fometimes in the courfe of one day. In other cafes the difeafe is lefs violent, continues for a day or two, and then ceafes by degrees; though fuch recoveries feldom happen without the affiftance of remedies.

1456. The attacks of this difeafe are feldom accompanied with any fymptoms of pyrexia; and though, during the courfe of it, both the pulfe and refpiration are hurried and irregular, yet thefe fymptoms are generally fo entirely removed by the remedies that quiet the fpafmodic affections peculiar to the difeafe, as to leave no ground for fuppofing that it had

had been accompanied by any proper pyrexia.

1457. This is a difease attending a very warm state of the air; and in very warm climates, it may perhaps appear at any time of the year; but even in fuch climates it is most frequent during their warmest feasons; and in temperate climates, it appears only in the warm feafons. Dr Sydenham confidered the appearances of this difeafe in England to be confined to the month of August; but he himfelf obferved it to appear fometimes towards the end of fummer, when the feafon was unufually warm; and that, in proportion to the heat, the violence of the difease was greater. Others have obferved that it appeared more early in fummer, and always fooner or later, according as the great heats fooner or later fet in.

B 2

1458. From

44

1458. From all these circumstances, it is, I think, very evident that this difease is the effect of a warm atmosphere, producing fome change in the state of the bile in the human body: and the change may confist, either in the matter of the bile being rendered more acrid, and thereby fitted to excite a more copious secretion; or, in the same matter, its being prepared to pass over in larger quantity than usual.

1459. It has been remarked, that in warm climates and feafons, after extremely hot and dry weather, a fall of rain cooling the atmosphere feems especially to bring on this difease; and it is very probable that an obstructed perspiration may have also a share in this, though it is also certain that the difease does appear when no change in the temperature of the air,

nor

nor any application of cold, has been obferved.

1460. It is possible, that, in some cases, the heat of the feason may give only a predisposition, and that the disease may be excited by certain ingesta or other causes; but it is equally certain, that the disease has occurred without any previous change or error, either in diet, or in the manner of life, that could be observed.

1461. The Nofologifts have conftituted a Genus under the title of Cholera, and under this have arranged as a fpecies every affection in which a vomiting and purging of any kind happened to concur. In many of these species, however, the matter evacuated is not bilious; nor does the evacuation proceed from any cause in the state of the atmosphere. Further, in many of these species also, the vomiting D 3 which

which occurs is not an effential, but merely an accidental, fymptom from the particular violence of the difeafe. The appellation of Cholera therefore fhould, in my opinion, be confined to the difeafe I have defcribed above; which, by its peculiar caufe, and perhaps alfo by its fymptoms, is very-different from all the other fpecies that have been affociated with it. I believe that all the other fpecies arranged under the title of Cholera by Sauvages or Sagar, may be properly enough referred to the genus of Diarrhœa; which we are to treat of in the next chapter.

The diffinction I have endeavoured to eftablish between the proper Cholera, and the other difeases that have fometimes got the same appellation, will, as I judge, supersede the question, Whether the Cholera, in temperate climates, happens at apy

any other feafon than that above affigned?

1462. In the cafe of a genuine cholera, the cure of it has been long established by experience.

In the beginning of the difeafe, the evacuation of the redundant bile is to be favoured by the plentiful exhibition of mild diluents*, both given by the mouth, and injected by the anus; and all evacuant medicines, employed in either way, are not only fuperfluous, but commonly hurtful.

1463. When the redundant bile appears D 4 to

* Thin rice-gruel is as proper a mild diluent as any we can ufe; as is alfo water in which a cruft of bread is boiled. A very fmall quantity of port wine may be added to thefe diluents if the pulfe be fmall or weak.

to be fufficiently walled out, and even before that, if the fpafmodic affections of the alimentary canal become very violent, and are communicated in a confiderable degree to other parts of the body, or when a dangerous debility feems to be induced, the irritation is to be immediately obviated by opiates in fufficiently large dofes, but in finall bulk, and given either by the mouth or by glyfter *.

1464. Though

* A pill confifting of a grain of opium may be given every two hours, and if it does not relieve the fymptoms after the third or fourth repetition, we may inject the following glyfter :

> R. Decoct. Hord. 3x. Tinct. Opii, 3ii. M. f. Enema.

This glyfter may be repeated twice, or thrice if there be occasion.

1464. Though the patient be in this manner relieved, it frequently happens. that when the operation of the opium is over, the difease shows a tendency to return ; and, for at least fome days after the first attack, the irritability of the inteftines, and their difposition to fall into painful spafmodic contractions, feem to continue. In this fituation, the repetition of the opiates, for perhaps feveral days, may come to be neceffary; and as the debility commonly induced by the difease favours the disposition to spafmodic affections, it is often useful and neceffary, together with the opiates, to employ the tonic powers of the Peruvian bark *.

* The bark in these cases is often fuccessfully given along with rhubarb, as in the following formula:

R.

R. Pulv. Cort. Peruv. 3ß
Rad. Rhei, 3i.
M. f. Pulv. in part. æqual. xii. dividend.

One of these powders may be given thrice a-day with a glass of port wine.

CHAP.

51

CHAP. XI,

DIARRHŒA

OF

OR.

LOOSENESS.

1465. THIS difease confists in evacuations by stool, more frequent and of more liquid matter than usual. This leading and characteristic fymptom

fymptom is fo diversified in its degree, in its causes, and in the variety of matter evacuated, that it is almost impossible to give any general history of the disease.

1466. It is to be diftinguished from dyfentery, by not being contagious; by being generally without fever; and by being with the evacuation of the natural excrements, which are, at least for some time, retained in dyfentery. The two difeases have been commonly diftinguished by the gripings being more violent in the dyfentery; and they are commonly less violent and less frequent in diarrhœa: but as they frequently do occur in this also, and sometimes to a confiderable degree, so they do not afford any proper diftinction *.

1467. A*

* Tenefmus is a diffinguifhing fymptom of dyfentery, but it is fometimes prefent in diarrhœa alfo; efpecially thofe

1467. A diarrhœa is to be diffinguifhed from cholera chiefly by the differenceof their caufes; which, in cholera, is of one peculiar kind; but in diarrhœa is prodigioufly diverfified, as we fhall fee prefently. It has been common to diftinguifh cholera by the evacuation downwards being of bilious matter, and by this being always accompanied with a vomiting of the fame kind; but it does not univerfally apply, as a diarrhœa is fometimes attended with vomiting, and even of bilious matter.

1468. The difeafe of diarrhœa, thus diftinguifhed, is very greatly divertified; but in all cafes, the frequency of ftools is to be imputed to a preternatural increase of the periftaltic motion in the whole, or at

those diarrhœas which proceed from acrid or putrid fubflances in the inteflines.

54

at leaft in a confiderable portion, of the inteftinal canal. This increafed action is in different degrees, is often convulfive and fpafmodic, and at any rate is a motus abnormis: for which reafon, in the methodical Nofology, I have referred it to the order of Spafmi, and accordingly treat of it in this place.

1469. Upon the fame ground, as I confider the difeafe named Lientery to be an increafed peristaltic motion over the whole of the intestinal canal, arising from a peculiar irritability, I have confidered it as merely a species of diarrhœa. The idea of a laxity of the intestinal canal being the cause either of lientery, or other species of diarrhœa, appears to me to be without foundation, except in the single case of frequent liquid stools from a palfy of the sphineter ani.

1470. The

1470. The increased action of the peristaltic motion, I confider as always the chief part of the proximate cause of diarrhœa: but the disease is further, and indeed chiefly, diversified by the different causes of this increased action; which we are now to enquire into.

1471. The feveral caufes of the increafed action of the inteftines may be referred, I think, in the first place, to two general heads.

The *firft* is, of the difeafes of certain parts of the body which, either from a confent of the inteflines with thefe parts, or from the relation which the inteflines have to the whole fystem, occasion an increased action of the inteflines, without the transference of any stimulant matter from the primary diseased part to them.

55

The

16

The *fecond* head of the caufes of the increafed action of the inteflines is of the flimuli of various kinds, which are applied directly to the inteflines themfelves.

1472. That affections of other parts of the fystem may affect the intestines without transference or application of any stimulant matter, we learn from hence, that the passions of the mind do in fome perfons excite diarrheea.

1473. That difeafes in other parts may in like manner affect the inteflines, appears from the dentition of infants frequently exciting diarrhœa. I believe that the gout often affords another inftance of the fame kind; and probably there are others alfo, though not well afcertained.

2

1474. The

57

1474. The ftimuli (1471), which may be applied to the inteffines are of very various kinds; and are either,

i. Matters introduced by the mouth.

2. Matters poured into the inteffines by the feveral excretories opening into them.

3. Matters poured from certain preternatural openings made into them in certain difeafes:

i475. Of those (i474. 1.) introduced by the mouth, the first to be mentioned are the aliments commonly taken in.
Too great a quantity of these taken in, often prevents their due digestion in the ftomach; and by being thus fent in their crude, and probably acrid, state to the Vol. IV. E intestines,

58

inteffines, they frequently excite diarrhœa.

The fame aliments, though in proper quantity, yet having too great a proportion, as frequently happens, of faline or faccharine matter along with them, prove ftimulant to the inteffines, and excite diarrhœa.

But our aliments prove efpecially the caufes of diarrhœa, according as they, from their own nature, or from the weaknefs of the ftomach, are difpofed to undergo an undue degree of fermentation there, and thereby become ftimulant to the inteftines. Thus acefcent aliments are ready to produce diarrhœa; but whether from their having any directly purgative quality; or only as mixed in an over proportion with the bile, is not well determined.

1476. Not

1476. Not only the acefcent, but alfo the putrefcent difpolition of the aliments, feems to occafion a diarrhœa; and it appears that even the effluvia of putrid bodies, taken in any way in large quantity, have the fame effect.

Are oils or fats, taken in as part of our aliments, ever the caufe of diarrhœa? and if fo, in what manner do they operate*?

1477. The other matters introduced by the mouth, which may be caufes of diarrhœa, are thofe thrown in either as medicines, or poifons that have the faculty of ftimulating the alimentary canal. Thus, in the lift of the Materia Medica, we have a long catalogue of thofe named purga-E 2 tives;

* Rancid oils and fats certainly irritate the inteffines, and may therefore produce Diarrhœa.

60

tives; and in the lift of poifons, we have many poffeffed of the fame quality. The former given in a certain quantity, occafion a temporary diarrhœa; and given in very large dofes, may occafion it in excefs, and continue it longer than ufual, producing that fpecies of diarrhœa named a Hypercatharfis.

1478. The matters (1474. 2.) poured into the cavity of the intestines from the excretories opening into them, and which may occasion diarrhœa, are either those from the pancreatic or biliary duct, or those from the excretories in the coats of the intestines themselves.

1479: What changes may happen in the pancreatic juice, I do not exactly know; but I fuppofe that an acrid fluid may iffue from the pancreas, even while ftill entire in its ftructure; but more efpecially

OF PHYS1-C.

61

ally when it is in a fuppurated, fcirrhous, or cancerous flate, that a very acrid matter may be poured out by the pancreatic duct, and occafion diarrhœa.

1480. We know well, that from the biliary duct the bile may be poured out in greater quantity than ufual; and there is little doubt of its being alfo fometimes poured out of a more than ordinary acrid quality. It is very probable, that in both ways the bile is frequently a caufe of diarrhœa.

Though I have faid above that diarrhœa may be commonly diftinguished from cholera, I must admit here, that as the causes producing that state of the bile which occasions cholera, may occur in all the different possible degrees of force, fo as, on-one occasion, to produce the most violent and diffinctly marked cholera; E_3 but,

but, upon another, to produce only the gentleft diarrhœa; which, however, will be the fame difeafe, only varying in degree. So I think it probable, that in warm climates, and in warm feafons, a *diarrhœa biliofa* of this kind may frequently occur, not to be always certainly diftinguifhed from cholera.

However this may be, it is fufficiently probable, that, in fome cafes, the bile, without having been acted upon by the heat of the climate or feafon, may be redundant and acrid, and prove therefore a particular caufe of diarrhœa.

1481. Befide bile from the feveral caufes and in the conditions mentioned, the biliary duct may pour out pus, or other matter, from absceffes in the liver, which may be the cause of diarrhœa.

Practical

Practical writers take notice of a diarrhœa wherein a thin and bloody liquid is difcharged, which they fuppofe to have proceeded from the liver, and have therefore given the difeafe the name of Hepatirrhœa; but we have not met with any inftance of this kind; and therefore cannot properly fay any thing concerning it.

1482. A fecond fet of excretories, from which matter is poured into the cavity of the inteffines, are those from the coats of the inteffines themselves; and are either the exhalants proceeding directly from the extremities of the arteries, or the excretories from the mucous follicles: and both these fources occur in prodigious number over the internal furface of the whole inteffinal canal. It is probable that it is chiefly the effusion from these fources E 4 which

which, in most instançes, gives the matter of the liquid stools occurring in diarrhœa.

1483. The matter from both fources may be poured out in larger quantity than ufual, merely by the increafed action of the inteflines, whether that be excited by the paffions of the mind (1472), by difeafes in other parts of the fyftem (1471, 1.), or by the various ftimulants mentioned (1475' and following); or the quantity of matter poured out may be increafed, not fo much by the increafed action of the inteflines, as by an increafed afflux of fluids from other parts of the fyftem.

Thus, cold applied to the furface of the body, and fuppreffing perfpiration, may determine

65

determine a greater quantity of fluids to the inteffines.

Thus, in the *ifchuria renalis*, the urine taken into the blood-veffels is fometimes determined to pafs off again by the inteftines.

In like manner, pus or ferum may be abforbed from the cavities in which they have been ftagnant, and be again poured out into the inteflines, as frequently happens, in particular with refpect to the water of dropfy.

1484. It is to be obferved here, that a diarrhœa may be excited not only by a copious afflux of fluids from other parts of the fystem, but likewise by the mere determination of various acrid matters from the mass of blood into the cavity of the intestines. Thus it is supposed that the morbific

morbific matter of fevers is fometimes thrown out into the cavity of the inteftines, and gives a critical diarrhœa; and whether I do or do not admit the doctrine of critical evacuations, I think it is probable that the morbific matter of the exanthemata is frequently thrown upon the inteflines, and occafions diarrhœa.

1485. It is to me further probable, that the putrefcent matter diffufed over the mafs of blood in putrid difeafes, is frequently poured out by the exhalants into the inteflines, and proves there the caufe, at leaft in part, of the diarrhœa fo commonly attending thefe difeafes.

1486. Upon this fubject of the matters poured into the cavity of the inteftines, I have chiefly confidered them as poured out in unufual quantity: but it is probable that, for the most part, they are also changed

67

changed in their quality, and become of a more acrid and fimulant nature, upon which account effectially it is that they excite, or at leaft increase a diarrhœa.

1487. How far, and in what manner, the exhalant fluid may be changed in its nature and quality, we do not certainly know: but with refpect to the fluid from the mucous excretories, we know, that, when poured out in unufual quantity, it is commonly, at the fame time, in a more liquid and acrid form; and may prove therefore, confiderably irritating.

1488. Though the copious effusion of a more liquid and acrid matter from the mucous excretories, be probably owing to the matter being poured out immediately as it is fecreted from the blood into the mucous follicles, without being allowed to flagnate in the latter, fo as to acquire that
that milder quality and thicker confiftence we commonly find in the mucus in its natural state; and although we might fuppofe the excretions of a thin and acrid fluid fhould always be the effect of every determination to the mucous follicles, and of every flimulant applied to them: yet it is certain, that the reverfe is fometimes the cafe; and that, from the mucous follicles, there is frequently an increafed excretion of a mucus, which appears in its proper form of a mild, viscid, and thickish matter. This commonly occurs in the cafe of dyfentery; and it has been observed to give a species of diarrhœa, which has been properly named the Diarrhaa Mucofa,

1489. A third fource of matter poured into the cavity of the inteflines, and occationing diarrhœa (1474, 3.), is from those preternatural openings produced by difeafes

60

eafes in the inteffines or neighbouring parts. Thus the blood-veffels on the internal furface of the inteffines may be opened by erofion, rupture, or anaftomofis, and pour into the cavity their blood, which, either by its quantity or by its acrimony, whether inherent or acquired by ftagnation, may fometimes give a diarrhœa evacuating bloody matter. This is what I think happens in that difeafe which has been called the Melana or Morbus Niger.

1490. Another preternatural fource of matter poured into the cavity of the intestines, is the rupture of absceffes feated either in the coats of the intestines themselves, or in any of the contiguous viscera, which, during an inflamed state, had formed an adhesion with some part of the intestines. The matter thus poured into their cavity may be various; purulent,

170

lent, or fanious, or both together, mixed at the fame time with more or lefs of blood; and in each of thefe ftates may be a caufe of diarrhœa.

1491. Amongst the stimuli that may be directly applied to the intestines, and which, by increasing their peristaltic motion, may occasion diarrhœa, I must not omit to mention worms, as having frequently that effect.

1942. I must also mention here a state of the intestines, wherein their peristaltic inotion is preternaturally increased, and a diarrhœa produced; and that is, when they are affected with an erythematic inflammation. With respect to the existance of such a state, and its occasioning diarrhœa, see what is faid above in (398 and following). Whether it is to be confidered as a particular and diffinct case

of

71

of diarrhœa, or is always the fame with fome of those produced by one or other of the causes above mentioned, I have not been able to determine.

1493. Laftly, by an accumulation of alimentary or of other matter poured into the cavity of the inteflines from feveral of the fources above-mentioned, a diarrhœa may be efpecially occafioned when the abforption of the lacteals, or of other abforbents, is prevented, either by an obftruction of their orifices, or by an obftruction of the mefenteric glands, through which alone the abforbed fluids can be tranfmitted.

In one inftance of this kind, when the chyle prepared in the ftomach and duodenum is not abforbed in the courfe of the inteflines, but paffes off in confiderable quantity by the anus, the difeafe has

been.

been named Morbus Caliacus, or fimply and more properly Caliaca; which accordingly I have confidered as a fpecies of diarrhœa.

1404. I have thus endeavoured to point out the various species of difease that may comé under the general appellation of Diarrhœa; and from that enumeration it will appear, that many, and indeed the greater part of the cafes of diarrhœa, are to be confidered as fympathetic affections, and to be cured only by curing the primary difease upon which they depend; of which, however, I cannot properly treat here. From our enu! meration it will also appear, that many of the cafes of diarrhœa which may be confidered as idiopathic, will not require my faying much of them here. In many inftances, the difeafe is afcertained, and alfo the caufe affigned, by the condition of the

73

the matter evacuated; fo that what is neceffary to correct or remove it will be fufficiently obvious to practitioners of any knowledge. In fhort, I do not find that I can offer any general plan for the cure of diarrhœa; and all that I can pretend to do on this fubject, is to give fome general remarks on the practice that has been commonly followed in the cure of this difeafe.

1495. The practice in this difeafe has chiefly proceeded upon the fuppolition of an acrimony in the fluids, or of a laxity in the fimple and moving fibres of the inteftines; and the remedies employed have accordingly been, Correctors of particular acrimony, general demulcents, evacuants by vomiting or purging, aftringents, or opiates. Upon each of these kinds of remedies I shall now offer fome remarks.

VOL. IV. -

1496. An

74

1496. An acrid acrimony is, upon feveral occafions, the caufe of diarrhœa, particularly in children; and in fuch cafes the abforbent earths have been very properly employed. The common, however, and promifcuous ufe of thefe have been very injudicious; and where there is any putrefcency, they must be hurtful.

1497. The cafes in which there is a putrid or putrefcent acrimony prevailing, have been, I think, too feldom taken notice of; and therefore, the ufe of acids too feldom admitted. The acrimony to be fufpected in bilious cafes, is probably of the putrefcent kind.

1498. The general correctors of acrimony are the mild diluents and demulcents. The former have not been fo much employed in diarrhœa as they ought;

ought; for joined with demulcents, they very much increase the effects of the latter: and although the demulcents, both mucilaginous and oily, may by themfelves be useful, yet without the affistance of diluents they can hardly be introduced in fuch quantity as to answer the purpose *.

F 2

1499. As

* Lintfeed tea is both diluent and demulcent; but as the patient fometimes loaths it, we may in its place use a decoction of marsh-mallow root, or of quince feed. These infusions and decoctions ought to be extremely thin. An ounce of bruifed quince feed will make three pints of water as thick and ropy as the white of an egg; hence a drachm is sufficient for a pint of the decoction.

We have another inftance of a diluent and demulcent in the almond emulfion, which is an exceedingly elegant medicine. The formula in the London pharmacopæia is not fo well adapted to cafes of diarrhæa, becaufe it contains fugar. That of the Edinburgh pharmacopæia

76

1499. As indigettion and crudities prefent in the ftomach are fo often the caufe of diarrhœa, vomiting must therefore be frequently very useful in this difeafe.

In like manner, when the difeafe proceeds, as it often does, from obftructed perfpiration, and increafed afflux of fluids to the inteftines, vomiting is perhaps the most effectual means of restoring the determination of the fluids to the furface of the body.

It is poffible alfo, that vomiting may give fome inverfion of the peristaltic motion which is determined too much downwards in diarrhœa; fo that upon the whole

is made with almonds and water alone, and is therefore preferable in these cases. But the emultion arabica of the Edinburgh pharmacopœia is the best diluent and demulcent in cholera.

whole it is a remedy which may be very generally useful in this difease *.

1500. Purging has been fuppofed to be more univerfally neceffary, and has been more generally practifed. This, however, in my opinion, proceeds upon very miftaken notions with respect to the diseafe; and fuch a practice feems to me for the most part fuperfluous, and in many cafes very hurtful. It goes upon the fuppofition of an acrimony prefent in the inteftines, that ought to be carried out by purging: but if that acrimony has either been introduced by the mouth, or brought into the inteffines from other parts of the body, purging can neither be a means of F 3 correcting '

* The methods of giving the tartar emetic, for producing either vomiting or fweating, may be feen in the notes on article 185.

correcting nor of exhausting it; and must rather have the effect of increasing its afflux, and of aggravating its effects. From whatever fource the acrimony which can excite a diarrhœa proceeds, it may be fupposed fufficient to evacuate itself, fo far as that can be done by purging; and as in cholera, fo in the fame kind of diarrhœa, it will be more proper to affist the evacuation by diluents and demulcents, than to increase the irritation by purga, tives.

1501. If, then, the ufe of purgatives in diarrhœa may be confidered, even when an acrimony is prefent, as fuperfluous, there are many other cafes in which it may be extremely hurtful. If the irritability of the inteflines fhall, from affections in other parts of the fyftem, or other caufes, have been already very much increafed, purgatives muft neceffarily aggravate

gravate the difeafe. In the cafe of lientery, nobody thinks of giving a purgative; and in many cafes of diarrhœa approaching to that, they muft be equally improper. I have already obferved, that when diarrhœa proceeds from an afflux of fluids to the inteflines, whether in too great quantity, or of an acrid quality, purgatives may be hurtful; and whoever, therefore confiders the numerous and various fources from which acrid matter may be poured into the cavity of the inteflines, will readily perceive, that, in many cafes of diarrhœa, purgatives may be extremely pernicious.

There is one cafe in particular to be taken notice of. When, from a general and acrid diffolution of the blood, the ferous fluids run off too copioufly in the cavity of the inteftines, and excite that diarrhœa which attends the advanced flate of hectic F 4 fever,

fever, and is properly called a Colliquative Diarrhœa; I have, in fuch cafes, often feen purgatives given with the most baneful effects.

There is ftill another cafe of diarrhœa in which purgatives are pernicious; and that is, when the difeafe depends, as we have alleged it fometimes may, upon an erythematic inflammation of the inteftines.

I need hardly add, that if there be a cafe of diarrhœa depending upon a laxity of the folids, purgatives cannot there be of any fervice, and may do much harm. Upon the whole, it will I think, appear, that the ufe of purgatives in diarrhœa is very much limited; and that the promifcuous ufe of them, which has been fo common, is injudicious, and often pernicious. I believe the practice has been I chiefly

chiefly owing to the use of purgatives in dyfenteric cases, in which they are truly useful: because, contrary to the case of diarrhœa, there is in dysentery a confiderable construction of the intestines *.

1502. Another

* Notwithflanding all the author advances concerning the danger of purgatives in a diarrhœa, there are fome cafes in which they are of fingular utility. His arguments in this article are doubtlefs juft; and, in the fpecies of diarrhœa which he here enumerates, purgatives are certainly hurtful: but many inflances of diarrhœa occur, which proceed from an acrimony that is extremely tenacious, and that adheres clofely to the internal furface of the inteflines, or is retained in their folds. In fuch cafes purgatives are the only remedies for removing the difeafe, and ought therefore to be ufed. In all other cafes; as the author juftly obferves; they are certainly pernicious.

Having afcertained when purgatives are proper, the next confideration is, what purgatives ought to be used? The answer is obvious :---Neutral falts, particularly Soda Phosphorata, Rochel falt, Glauber's falts, and Epfom

1502. Another fet of remedies employed in diarrhœa are aftringents. There has been fome hefitation about the employment of these in recent cases, upon the fuppolition that they might occasion the retention of an acrid matter that should be thrown out. I cannot, however, well underitand or affign the cafes in which fuch caution is neceffary; and I think that the power of aftringents is feldom fo great as to render their ufe very dangerous. The only difficulty which has occurred to me, with respect to their use, has been to judge of the circumstances to which they are efpecially adapted. It appears to me to be only in those where the

fom falt, which are enumerated in the order of their being agreeable, but in a contrary order to their degree of efficacy; the Epfom falt being the leaft agreeable, but the most efficacious.

the irritability of the inteftines depends upon a lofs of tone; and this, I think, may occur either from the debility of the whole fyftem, or from caufes acting on the inteftines alone. All violent or long continued fpafmodic and convulfive affections of the inteftinal canal neceffarily induce a debility there: and fuch caufes often take place, from violent irritation, in colic, dyfentery, cholera, and diarrhœa *.

1503. The

83

* The aftringents to be ufed, when they are proper, are various: as Alum, Logwood, Catechu, Rhubarb, &c. The author juftly remarks, that aftringents are only ufeful in cafes of debility, and therefore the tonic aftringents are undoubtedly preferable to any other. Rhubarb and Peruvian bark, each poffeffing both thefe qualities, may therefore be advantageoufly ufed conjointly, as in the following formula.

R. Pulv. Cort. Peruv. 3i. Rad. Rhei, 3 f. M.f. Pulv.

Thę

1503. The last of the remedies of diarrhœa that remain to be mentioned are opiates. The same objections have been made to the use of these, in recent cases of diarrhœa, as to that of astringents; but

The dofe of this powder may be varied according to circumftances, from a fcruple to a drachm, twice a-day, with a glafs of port wine after it.

It may not be improper to obferve, that in diarrhœas in general, peculiar attention muft be paid to diet. The oleraceous and acefcent vegetables muft be carefully avoided; as muft alfo all fermented liquors except port wine. Of the farinaceous vegetables, rice is the beft; and rice-water, with a little cinnamon and port wine, is the moft proper drink for patients in these cafes. Roafted meats are preferable to boiled; and veal, lamb, or chickens, preferable to beef or mutton. Pork is very improper; as are alfo all kinds of fifh. Puddings of all kinds without fruit are very proper food for fuch patients, especially rice-puddings made without eggs, but with milk and cinnamon; and alfo rice-milk, fago with port wine, blanc mange, &c.

on no good grounds: for the effect of opiates, as aftringent, is never very permanent; and an evacuation depending upon irritation, though it may be for fome time fuspended by opiates, yet always returns very foon. It is only by taking off irritability that opiates are useful in diarrhœa; and therefore, when the difease depends upon an increase of irritability alone, or when, though proceeding from irritation, that irritation is corrected or exhausted, opiates are the most useful and certain remedy. And though opiates are not fuited to correct or remove an irritation applied, they are often of great benefit in fuspending the effects of that irritation whenever thefe are violent: and, upon the whole, it will appear, that opiates may be very frequently, and with great propriety, employed in the cure of diarrhœa.

/ CHAP.

86-

CHAP. XII.

OF THE

DIABETES.

1504. THIS difease confists in the voiding of an unufually large quantity of urine.

As hardly any fecretion can be increafed without an increafed action of the veffels

87

fels concerned in it, and as fome inftances of this difeafe are attended with affections manifeftly fpafmodic, I have had no doubt of arranging the diabetes under the order of Spafmi.

1505. This difeafe is always accompanied with a great degree of thirst, and therefore with the taking in of a great quantity of drink. This in fome meafure accounts for the very extraordinary quantities of urine voided: but still, independent of this, a peculiar difease certainly takes place; as the quantity of urine voided does almost always exceed the whole of the liquids, and sometimes the whole of both solids and liquids, taken in.

1506. The urine voided in this difeafe is always very clear, and at firft fight appears entirely without any colour; but,

but, viewed in a certain light, it generally appears to be flightly tinged with a yellowifh green, and in this refpect has been very properly compared to a folution of honey in a large proportion of water.

Examined by the tafte, it is very generally found to be more or lefs fweet; and many experiments that have now been made in different inftances of the difeafe fhow clearly that fuch urine contains, in confiderable quantity, a faccharine matter which appears to be very exactly of the nature of common fugar.

1507. Doctor Willis feems to me to have been the first who took notice of the fweetness of the urine in diabetes, and almost every physician of England has fince taken notice of the fame. It is to be doubted, indeed, if there is any case of idiopathic

89

idiopathic diabetes in which the urine is of a different kind. Though neither the ancients, nor, in the other countries of Europe, the moderns, till the latter were. directed to it by the English, have taken notice of the fweetness of the urine, it does not perfuade me, that either in ancient or in modern times the urine in diabetes was of another kind. I myfelf, indeed. think I have met with one inftance of diabetes in which the urine was perfectly infipid; and it would feem that a like obfervation had occurred to Dr Martin Lifter. I am perfuaded, however, that fuch inftances are very rare; and that the other is by much the more common, and perhaps the almost universal occurence. I judge, therefore, that the prefence of fuch a faccharine matter may be confidered as the principal circumstance in idiopathic diabetes; and it gives at least the only case of that disease that I can properly VOL. IV. C treat

treat of here, for I am only certain that what I am further to mention relates to fuch a cafe.

1508. The antecedents of this disease, and confequently the remote caufes of it, have not been well afcertained. It may be true that it frequently happens to men. who, for a long time before, had been intemperate in drinking; that it happens to perfons of a broken conflitution, or who, as we often express it, are in a cachectic ftate; that it fometimes follows intermittent fevers; and that it has often occurred from excess in drinking of mineral waters. But none of these causes apply very generally to the cafes that occur: fuch cafes are not always, nor even frequently, followed by a diabetes; and there are many inftances of diabetes which could not be referred to any of them. In most of the cafes of this difease which

E

I have met with, I could not refer it to any particular caufe.

1509. This difease commonly comes on flowly, and almost imperceptibly, without any previous diforder. It often arifes to a confiderable degree, and fubfifts long without being accompanied with evident diforder in any particular part of the fyftem. The great thirst which always, and the voracious appetite which frequently, occur in it, are often the only remarkable fymptoms. Under the continuance of the difeafe, the body is often greatly emaciated; and a great weaknefs alfo prevails. The pulfe is commonly frequent; and an obfcure fever is for the most part present. When the difease proves fatal, it generally ends with a fever, in many circumftances, particularly those of emaciation and debility, fimilar to and refembling a hectic.

G 2

1510. The

91⁄

1510. The proximate caufe of this difeafe is not certainly or clearly known. It feems to have been fometimes connected with calculous affections of the kidneys; and it is poffible, that an irritation applied there may increafe the fecretion of urine. It perhaps often does fo; but how it fhould produce the fingular change that takes place in the ftate of the urine, is not to be eafily explained. It certainly often happens, that calculous matters are long prefent in the urinary paffages, without having any fuch effect as that of producing diabetes in any fhape.

Some have fuppoled that the difeafe occurs from a relaxed flate of the fecretory veffels of the kidneys; and indeed the diffections of perfons who had died of this difeafe have flown the kidneys in a very flaccid flate. This, however, is probably

to

to be confidered as rather the effect than the caufe of the difeafe.

That no topical affection of the kidneys has a fhare in producing this difeafe, and that a fault in the affimilation of the fluids is rather to be blamed, I conclude from hence, that even the folid food taken in, increases the quantity of the urine voided, at the fame time with an increase of the faccharine matter above mentioned.

1511. The diabetes has been fuppofed to be owing to a certain flate of the bile; and it is true, that this difeafe has fometimes occurred in perfons who were at the fame time affected with difeafes of the liver: but this occurrence does not often take place; and the diabetes frequently occurs feparately from any affection of the liver. In twenty inflances of diabetes G 3 which

94

which I have feen, there was not in any one of them any evident affection of the liver.

The explanation that has been offered of the nature and operation of the bile, in producing diabetes, is very hypothetical, and nowife fatisfying.

1512. As I have already faid, I think it probable, that in most cases the proximate cause of this difease is some fault in the affimilatory powers, or in those employed in converting alimentary matters into the proper animal fluids. This I formerly hinted to Dr Dobson, and it has been prosecuted and published by him; but I must own that it is a theory embarrassed with some difficulties which I cannot at present very well remove.

1513. The

1513. The proximate caufe of diabetes being fo little known or afcertained, I cannot propofe any rational method of cure in the difeafe *. From the teftimony of feveral authors, I believe that the difeafe has been cured: but I believe G_4 alfo,

* The difeafe is happily not very common: but, when a phyfician is called, he is under the neceffity of doing fomething, and not remaining inactive. Some general directions may therefore be acceptable to the young practitioner.

The cure will principally confift in avoiding whatever may relax the renal veffels, efpecially by avoiding firong drink. As the quantity of urine is always lefs in proportion as the perfpiration is increafed, it feems advifeable to keep the furface of the fkin lax and perfpirable; and, if the patient's firength allows him, he ought frequently to use bodily exercise to promote fweat. For a fimilar reason, external cold must be avoided, because by diminishing perfpiration, a larger quantity of fluids is derived to the kidneys.

95

In

alfo, that this has feldom happened; and when the disease has been cured, I doubt much if it was effected by the feveral remedies to which thefe cures have been afcribed. In all the inftances of this difeafe which I myfelf have feen, and in feveral others of which I have been informed, no cure of it has ever been made in Scotland, though may inftances of it have occurred, and in most of them the remedies recommended by authors have been diligently employed. I cannot, therefore, with any advantage, enter into a detail of thefe remedies; and as the difeafe, together with its feveral circumstances, when they shall hereafter occur, is likely to become the fubjed of diligent investigation, I avoid going farther at prefent, and judge

In fome cafes the difeafe may be probably owing to a lax or weak flate of the kidneys: hence the indication of tonics, as Perpuian bark, and other tonic bitters.

judge it prudent to fufpend my opinion till I fhall have more obfervations and experiments upon which I can form it more clearly.

CHAP.

98

CHAP. XIII.

OF THE

HYSTERIA,

OR THÈ

HYSTERIC DISEASE.

1514. THE many and various fymptoms which have been fuppofed to belong to a difeafe under this appellation,

99,

appellation, render it extremely difficult to give a general character or definition of it. It is, however, proper in all cafes to attempt fome general idea; and therefore, by taking the most common form, and that concurrence of fymptoms by which it is principally diffinguished, I have formed a character in my fystem of Methodical Nofology, and shall here endeavour to illustrate it by giving a more full history of the phenomena.

1515. The difeafe attacks in paroxyfms or fits. They commonly begin by fome pain and fulnefs felt in the left fide of the belly. From this a ball * feems to move with a grumbling noife into the other parts of the belly; and, making as it were various convolutions there, feems

* Commonly called Globus by ftericus by authors.

feems to move into the flomach; and more diffinctly still rifes up to the top of the gullet, where it remains for fome time, and by its preffure upon the larynx gives a fense of fuffocation. By the time that the difeafe has proceeded thus far, the patient is affected with a flupor and infenfibility, while at the fame time, the body is agitated with various convulfions. The trunk of the body is wreathed to and fro, and the limbs are varioufly agitated; commonly the convulfive motion of one arm and hand, is that of beating with the clofed fift upon the breaft very violently and repeatedly. This state continues for some time, and has during that time fome remissions and. renewals, of the convultive motions; but they at length ceafe, leaving the patient in a flupid and feemingly fleeping flate. More or lefs fuddenly, and frequently with repeated fighing and fobbing, together

IOI

ther with a murmuring noife in the belly, the patient returns to the exercife of fenfe and motion, but generally without any recollection of the feveral circumftances that had taken place during the fit.

1516. This is the form of what is called an *hyfleric paroxy/m*, and is the moft common form; but its paroxyfms are confiderably varied in different perfons, and even in the fame perfon at different times. It differs, by having more or fewer of the circumstances above-mentioned; by these circumstances being more or lefs violent; and by the different duration of the whole fit.

Before the fit, there is fometimes a fudden and unufually large flow of limpid urine. At the coming on of the fit the ftomach

I

ftomach is fometimes affected with vomiting, the lungs with confiderable difficulty of breathing, and the heart with palpitations. During the fit, the whole of the belly, and particularly the navel, is drawn ftrongly inwards; the fphincter ani is fometimes fo firmly conftricted as not to admit a fmall glyfter pipe, and there is at the fame time an entire suppression of urine.' Such fits are, from time to time, ready to recur; and during the intervals the patients are liable to involuntary motions, to fits of laughing and crying, with fudden transition from the one to the other; while fometimes falle imaginations, and fome degree of delirium alfo occur.

1517. These affections have been supposed peculiar to the female fex: and indeed they most commonly appear in females: but they sometimes, though rarely, attack

attack alfo the male fex; never, however, that I have obferved in the fame exquisite degree.

In the female fex, the difeafe occurs especially from the age of puberty to that of thirty-five years; and though it does fometimes, yet it very feldom appears before the former or after the latter of these periods.

At all ages, the time at which it most readily occurs is that of the menstrual period.

The difease more especially affects the females of the most exquisitely fanguine and plethoric habits; and frequently affects those of the most robust and masculine constitution.

It affects the barren more than the breeding
breeding women, and therefore frequently young widows.

It occurs effecially in those females who are liable to the Nymphomania; and the Nosologists have properly enough marked one of the varieties of this difease by the title of *Hysteria Libidinosa*.

In the perfons liable to the fits of this difeafe, it is readily excited by the paffions of the mind, and by every confiderable emotion, efpecially those brought on by furprife.

The perfons liable to this difeafe acquire often fuch a degree of fenfibility, as to be ftrongly affected by every impreffion that comes upon them by furprife.

1518. In this hiftory, there appears to be a concurrence of fymptoms and circumftances

cumftances properly marking a very particular difeafe, which I think may be diftinguifhed from all others. It feems to me to have been improperly confidered by phyficians, as the fame with fome other difeafes, and particularly with hypochondriafis. The two difeafes may have fome fymptoms in common, but for the moft part are confiderably different.

Spafmodic affections occur in both difeafes; but neither fo frequently nor to fo great a degree, in hypochondriafis as in hyfteria.

Perfons liable to hyfteria are fometimes affected at the fame time with dyfpepfia. They are often, however, entirely free from it; but I believe this never happens to perfons affected with hypochondriafis.

VOL. IV.

Thefe

105

These different circumstances mark fome difference in the two difeases; but they are still more certainly distinguished by the temperament * they attack, and by the time † of life at which they appear to be most exquisitely formed.

It has been generally fuppofed, that the two difeafes differ only in refpect of their appearing in different fexes. But this is not well founded: for although the hyfteria appears most commonly in females, the male fex is not abfolutely free from it, as I have observed above; and although the hypochondriafis may be

* Hyfteria attacks the fanguine and plethoric, but Hypochondriafis the melancholic.

+ Hypochondriafis fcarcely ever appears early in life, nor Hyfteria late: and Hypochondriafis becomes aggravated, but Hyfteria relieved by advancing age.

be most frequent in men, the inflances of it in the female fex are very common *.

1519. From all these confiderations, it must, I think, appear, that the hysteria may be very well, and properly, diffinguished from hypochondrias.

Further, it feems to me to have been with great impropriety, that almost every degree of the irregular motions of the nervous fystem has been referred to the one or other of these two diseases. Both are marked by a peculiarity of temperament, as well as by certain fymptoms commonly accompanying that; but some of these, and many others usually marked by the name of nervous fymptoms, H 2 may,

* The Hypochondriafis in women has been frequently miftaken for Hyfteria.

may, from various caufes, arife in temperaments different from that which is peculiar to either hyfteria or hypochondriafis, and without being joined with the peculiar fymptoms of either the one or the other difeafe: fo that the appellations of Hyfteric and Hypochondriac are very inaccurately applied to them. Under what view thefe fymptoms are otherwife to be confidered, I am not ready to deterinine: but muft remark, that the appellation of Nervous Difeafes is too vague and undefined to be of any ufeful application.

1520. Having thus endeavoured to diftinguifh hyfteria from every other difeafe, I fhall now attempt its peculiar pathology. With refpect to this, I think it will, in the first place, be obvious that its paroxyfms begin by a convultive and spafmodic affection of the alimentary canal.

OFPHYSIC, 109

canal, which is afterwards communicated to the brain, and to a great part of the nervous fyftem. Although the difeafe appears to begin in the alimentary canal, yet the connection which the paroxyfms fo often have with the menftrual flux, and with the difeafes that depend on the flate of the genitals, fhows, that the phyficians have at all times judged rightly in confidering this difeafe as an affection of the uterus and other parts of the genital fyftem.

1521. With regard to this, however, I can go no farther. In what manner the uterus, and in particular the ovaria, are affected in this difeafe; how the affection of thefe is communicated, with particular circumftances, to the alimentary canal; or how the affection of this, rifing upwards, affects the brain, fo as to occafion the particular convultions which oc-

H 3

cuŗ

IIO PRACTICE

cur in this difeafe, I cannot pretend to explain.

But although I cannot trace this difeafe to its first causes, or explain the whole of the phenomena, I hope, that with respect to the general nature of the difease, I may form fome general conclusions, which may ferve to direct our conduct in the cure of it.

1522. Thus, from a confideration of the predifponent and occafional caufes, it will, I think, appear, that the chief part of the proximate caufe is a mobility of the fystem, depending generally upon its plethoric state.

1523. Whether this difeafe ever arifes from a mobility of the fyftem, independent of any plethoric ftate of it, I cannot politively determine; but in many cafes

TII

cafes that have fubfifted for fome time, it is evident that a fenfibility, and confequently a mobility, are acquired, which often appear when neither a general plethora can be fuppofed to fubfift, nor an occafional turgescence to have happened. However, as we have flown above, that a diftention of the veffels of the brain feems to occafion epilepfy, and that a turgescence of the blood in the vessels of the lungs feems to produce afthma; fo analogy leads me to fuppofe, that a turgefcence of blood in the uterus, or in other parts of the genital fystem, may occasion the fpafmodic and convulfive motions which appear in hysteria. It will, at the fame time, be evident, that this affection of the genitals must especially occur in plethoric habits; and every circumstance mentioned in the hiftory of the difeafe ferves to confirm this opinion with refpect to its proximate caufe.

H 4 1524. From

1524. From this view of the fubject, the analogy of hysteria and epilepfy will readily appear; and why, therefore, I am to fay that the indications of cure are the fame in both *.

As

* Although the indications of cure may be the fame in both difeafes, yet in hyfteria we are more frequently under the neceffity of relieving the violence of the fymptoms than in epilepfy; and for this purpole we must have recourse to a variety of antispasmodics.

Afafætida, in various forms, is ufually employed; as are alfo volatile fpirits; but both thefe joined prove more efficacious than either of them fingly. There are excellent formulæ of this kind in the London and Edinburgh pharmacopœias, under the title of Spiritus Ammoniæ fætidus. Its dofe is twenty or thirty drops, repeated according to the urgency of the cafe, feveral times a-day.

The Tinctura Caftorei composita of the Edinburgh pharmacopœia is another exceilent formula of the fame kind:

As the indications, fo the feveral means of anfwering them are fo much the fame in

kind: it is a remedy of real efficacy. The dofe of it is thirty or forty drops repeated occafionally.

The Tinctura Valerianæ ammoniata of both the pharmacopæias is alfo frequently ufed. Its dofe is a tea-fpoonful or two.

Few of the compositions of the shops are found to be more efficacious antispasmodics than the Spiritus Ætheris Vitriolicus compositus of the London Pharmacopœia. Its dose is from thirty to fifty drops in two or three spoonfuls of cold water; and it must be swallowed immediately on pouring it out of the vial.

Thefe and other antifpafmodics may be ufed promifcuoufly; for, in different cafes and conftitutions, they prove differently efficacious. Sometimes they may be varioufly combined with one another, and with opium. Opium, however, ought not to be ufed, except where other antifpafmodics fail, as it always leaves the patient remarkably

in both difeafes, that the fame obfervations and directions, with regard to the choice

remarkably low, and liable to the return of the paroxyfms.

Befides the ufe of thefe remedies internally, fome of them may be ufefully employed externally; as flrong volatile fpirits to the nofe, the vitriolic ether to the temples, &c.

Thefe remedies are chiefly defigned for occafionally removing the violence of fymptoms; but the fetid gums, in fubftance, muft be ufed, when we wifh to produce permanent effects. The formulæ of them are in both our pharmacopæias, under the title of Pilulæ Galbani compositæ in the London, and Pilulæ Afafætidæ compositæ in the Edinburgh Pharmacopæia; but they will be found much more efficacious by adding to them a little caftor, as in the following formula:

Syr.

R. Pilul. Galban. comp. 3ß Caftor. Ruffic, 3i.

choice and employment of these remedies, that have been delivered above on the subject of epilepsy, will apply pretty exactly to hysteria; and therefore need not be repeated here.

CHAP.

Syr. fimpl. q. s.

M. f. maff. in pilulas 1xxv. equales dividend.

Five of these pills many be taken twice-a day, washing them down with a tea-cupful of cold water, with a tea-spoonful of volatile tincture of valerian in it.

The Pilulæ fætidæ of the Swedish Pharmacopæia, in which caftor is one of the ingredients, is preferable to any of our fetid gum pills.

CHAP. IX.

CANINE MADNESS

OF

AND

HYDROPHOBIA.

1525. THIS difeafe has, been fo exactly and fully defcribed in books that are in every body's hands, that it is on no account neceffary for me to give

give any hiftory of it here; and with refpect to the pathology of it, I find that I can fay nothing fatisfying to myfelf, or that I can expect to prove fo to others. I find alfo, with refpect to the cure of this difeafe, that there is no fubject in which the fallacy of experience appears more ftrongly than in this. From the moft ancient to the prefent times, many remedies for preventing and curing this difeafe have been recommended under the fanction of pretended experience, and have perhaps also kept their credit for fome time: but fucceeding times have generally, upon the fame ground of experience, deftroyed that credit entirely; and most of the remedies formerly employed are now fallen into abfolute neglect. In the present age, some new remedies have been proposed, and have experience alleged to vouch for their efficacy; but many doubts ftill remain with refpect to this: and though

though I cannot determine in this matter from my own experience, I think it incumbent on me to give the best judgement I can form with respect to the choice of the remedies at present recommended.

1526. I am, in the first place, firmly perfuaded, that the most certain means of preventing the confequences of the bite, is to cut out, or otherwife deftroy, the part in which the bite has been made. In this every body agrees; but with this difference, that fome are of opinion that it can only be effectual when it is done very foon after the wound has been made, and they therefore neglect it when this opportunity is miffed. There have been, however, no experiments made proper to determine this matter: and there are many confiderations which lead me to think, that the poifon is not immediately communicated

municated to the fystem; and therefore, that this measure of destroying the part may be practifed with advantage, even many days after the bite has been given.

1527. Whilft the flate of our experience with respect to several remedies now in use, is uncertain, I cannot venture to affert that any of these is absolutely ineffectual; but I can give it as my opinion, that the efficacy of mercury, given very largely, and persisted in for a long time, both as a means of preventing the discase, and of curing it when it has actually come on, is better supported by experience than that of any other remedy now proposed or commonly employed.

BOOK



BOOK IV.

VESANIÆ,

0 F

OR, OF THE

DISORDERS OF THE INTELLECTUAL FUNCTIONS.

CHAP. I.

OF VESANIÆ IN GENERAL.

1528. THE Nofologists, Sauvages and Sagar, in a class of difeases under the title of VESANIÆ, have com-Vol. IV. I prehended

prehended the two orders, of Hallucinationes or Falfe Perceptions, and of Morohtates or Erroneous Appetites and Paffions; and, in like manner, Linnæus in his clafs of MENTALES, corresponding to the Vefaniæ of Sauvages, has comprehended the two orders of Imaginarii and Pathetici, nearly the fame with the Hallucinationes and Morofitates of that author. This, however, from feveral confiderations, appears to me improper; and I have therefore formed a clafs of Vefaniæ nearly the fame with the Paranoiæ of. Vogel, excluding from it the Hallucinationes and. Morofitates, which I have referred to the Morbi Locales. Mr Vogel has done the like, in feparating from the Paranoix the false perceptions and erroneous appetites; and has thrown these into another class, to which he has given the title of Hyperæfthefes.

1.529. It

1529. It is indeed true, that certain hallucinationes and morofitates are frequently combined with what I propofe to confider as firictly a vefania or an erroneous judgement; and fometimes the hallucinationes leem to lay the foundation of, and to form almost entirely, the vefania. But as most part of the hallucinationes enumerated by the Nofologifts are affections purely topical, and induce. no other error of judgement befide that which relates to the fingle object of the fense or particular organ affected : so these are certainly to be separated from the difeafes which confift in a more general affection of the judgement. Even when the hallucinationes conftantly accompany or feem to induce the vefania, yet being fuch as arife from internal caufes, and may be prefumed to arife from the fame caufe as the more general affection of the judgement, they are therefore

12

124

fore to be confidered as fymptoms of this only.

In like manner I judge with refpect to the morofitates, or erroneous paffions, that accompany vefania; which, as confequences of a falfe judgement, must be confidered as arifing from the fame caufes, and as fymptoms only, of the more general affection.

There is, indeed, one cafe of a morofitas which feems to induce a vefania, or more general affection of the judgement; and this may lead us to confider the vefania, in this cafe, as a fymptom of an erroneous appetite, but will not afford any good reafon for comprehending the morofitates in general under the vefaniæ, confidered as primary difeafes.

The

125

The limitation, therefore, of the class of Vefaniæ to the lefions of our judging faculty, feems from every confideration to be proper.

The particular difeafes to be comprehended under this clafs, may be diftinguished according as they affect perfons in the time of waking or fleeping. Thofe which affect men awake, may again be confidered, as they confift in an erroneous judgement, to which I fhall give the appellation of Delirium; or as they confift in a weakness or imperfection of judgement, which I shall name Fatuity. I begin with the confideration of Delirium.

1530. As men differ greatly in the foundness and force of their judgement, fo it may be proper here to afcertain more precifely what error or imperfection IS of

of our judging faculty is to be confidered as morbid and to admit of the appellations of Delirium and Fatuity. In doing this, I fhall first confider the morbid errors of judgement under the general appellation of Delirium, which has been commonly employed to denote every mode of fuch error.

1531. As our judgement is chiefly exercifed in differing and judging of the feveral relations of things, I apprehend that delirium may be defined to be,— In a perfon awake, a falfe or miftaken judgement of those relations of things, which as occurring most frequently in life, are those about which the generality of men form the fame judgement; and particularly when the judgement is very different from what the perfon himfelf had before ufually formed.

1532. With

127

are

1532. With this miftaken judgement of relations there is frequently joined fome falfe perception of external objects, without any evident fault in the organs of fenfe, and which feems therefore to depend upon an internal caufe; that is, upon the imagination arifing from a condition in the brain prefenting objects which are not actually prefent. Such falfe perceptions muft neceffarily occasion a delirium, or an erroneous judgement; which is to be confidered as the difeafe.

1533. Another circumftance, commonly attending delirium, is a very unufual affociation of ideas. As, with refpect to most of the affairs of common life, the ideas laid up in the memory are, in most men, affociated in the fame manner; fo a very unufual affociation, in any individual must prevent his forming the ordinary judgement of those relations which

I.4

are the moft common foundation of affociation in the memory: and therefore this unufual and commonly hurried affociation of ideas, ufually is, and may be confidered as, a part of delirium. In particular it may be confidered as a certain mark of a general morbid affection of the intellectual organs, it being an interruption or preverfion of the ordinary operations of memory, the common and neceffary foundation of the exercise of judgement.

1534. A third circumstance attending delirium, is an emotion or passion, sometimes of the angry, sometimes of the timid kind; and from whatever cause in the perception or judgement, it is not proportioned to such cause, either in the manner formerly customary to the person himself, or in the manner usual with the generality of other men.

1535. Delirium,

1535. Delirium, then, may be more fhortly defined,—In a perfon awake, a falfe judgement arifing from perceptions of imagination, or from falfe recollection, and commonly producing difproportionate emotions.

Such delirium is of two kinds; as it is combined with pyrexia and comatofe affections; or, as it is entirely without any fuch combination. It is the latter cafe that we name *Infanity*; and it is this kind of delirium only that I am to treat of here.

1536. Infanity may perhaps be properly confidered as a genus comprehending many different fpecies, each of which may deferve our attention; but before proceeding to the confideration of particular fpecies, I think it proper to attempt an inveftigation

129

130

investigation of the cause of infanity in general.

1537. In doing this, I fhall take it for granted, as demonstrated elfewhere, that although this difease feems to be chiefly, and sometimes solely, an affection of the mind; yet the connection between the mind and body in this case is such, that these affections of the mind must be confidered as depending upon a certain state of our corporeal part. See Halleri Prim. Lin. Physiolog. § 570. See Boerhaavii Inst. Med. § 581. 696.

1538. Admitting this proposition, I must in the next place affume another, which I likewife fuppofe to be demonstrated elfewhere. This is, that the part of our body more immediately connected with the mind, and therefore more especially concerned in every affection of the intellectual

lectual functions, is the common origin of the nerves; which I fhall, in what follows, fpeak of under the appellation of the Brain.

1539. Here, however, in affuming this last proposition, a very great difficulty immediately prefents itfelf. Although we cannot doubt that the operations of our intellect always depend upon certain motions taking place in the brain, (fee Gaub. Path. Med. § 523); yet these motions have never been the objects of our fenfes. nor have we been able to perceive that any particular part of the brain has more concern in the operations of our intellect than any other. Neither have we attained any knowledge of what fhare the feveral parts of the brain have in that operation; and therefore, in this fituation of our science, it must be a very difficult matter to difcover those flates of the brain

131

132

brain that may give occasion to the various state of our intellectual functions.

1540. It may be obferved, that the different flate of the motion of the blood in the veffels of the brain has fome flare in affecting the operations of the intellect; and phyficians, in feeking for the caufes of the different flates of our intellectual functions, have hardly looked further than into the flate of the motion of the blood, or into the condition of the blood itfelf: but it is evident that the operations of the intellectual functions ordinarily go on, and are often confiderably varied, without our being able to perceive any difference either in the motions or in the conditions of the blood.

1541. Upon the other hand, it is very probable that the flate of the intellectual

133

tual functions depends chiefly upon the ftate and condition of what is termed the Nervous Power, or, as we fuppofe, of a fubtile very moveable fluid, included or inherent, in a manner we do not clearly underftand, in every part of the medullary fubftance of the brain and nerves, and which in a living and healthy man is capable of being moved from every one part to every other of the nervous fyftem.

r542. With refpect to this power, we have pretty clear proof that it frequently has a motion from the femient extremities of the nerves towards the brain, and thereby produces fenfation; and we have the fame proof, that in confequence of volition the nervous power has a motion from the brain into the muscles or organs of motion. Accordingly, as fenfation excites our intellectual operatione, and

134 . PRACTICE

and volition is the effect of these, and as the connection between sensation and volition is always by the intervention of the brain and of intellectual operations; fo we can hardly doubt, that these latter depend upon certain motions, and the various modifications of these motions in the brain.

1543. To afcertain the different flates of thefe motions may be very difficult; and phyficians have commonly confidered it to be fo very myflerious, that they have generally defpaired of attaining any knowledge with regard to it : but I confider fuch abfolute defpair, and the negligence it infpires, to be always very blameable; and I fhall now venture to go fome length in the inquiry, hoping that fome fleps made with tolerable firmnefs may enable us to go flill further.

T

1544. To

1544. To this purpofe, I think it evident, that the nervous power; in the whole as well as in the feveral parts of the nervous fystem, and particularly in the brain, is at different times in different degrees of mobility and force. To these different states, I beg leave to apply the terms of Excitement and Collapse. Tothat state in which the mobility and force. are fufficient for the exercise of the functions, or when these states are any way preternaturally increafed, I give the name of Excitement; and to that flate in which the mobility and force are not fufficient for the ordinary exercise of the functions, or when they are diminished from thefate in which they had been before. It give the name of Collapfe. I beg, however; it may be observed, that by these terms I mean to express matters of fact only; and without intending, by thefe terms, to explain the circumstance or condition.

135.

condition, mechanical or phyfical, of the nervous power or fluid in these different states.

1545. That thefe different states of excitement and collapse take place on different occasions, must, I think, be manifest from numberless phenomena of the animal œconomy: but it is especially to our prefent purpose to observe, that the different states of excitement and collapse. are in no inftance more remarkable, than in the different flates of waking and fleeping. In this latter, when quite complete, the motion and mobility of the nervous power, with respect to the whole of what we called the Animal Functions. entirely ceafe, or, as I would express it, are in a flate of collapse: and are very different from the flate of waking, which in healthy perfons I would call a ftate of general and entire excitement.

1546. This

1546. This difference in the states of the nervous power in fleeping and waking being admitted, I must in the next place obferve, that when thefe flates are changed from the one into the other, as commonly happens every day, the change is hardly ever made instantaneously, but almost always by degrees, and in fome length of time only: and this may be obferved with refpect to both fenfe and motion. Thus when a perfon is falling afleep, the fenfibility is gradually diminished : fo that, although fome degree of fleep has come on, flight imprefions will excite fenfation, and bring back excitement; which the fame, or even ftronger impressions, will be infufficient to produce when the flate of fleep has continued longer, and is, as we may fay, more complete. In like manner, the power of voluntary motion is gradually diminished. In fome members it fails fooner than in VOL. IV. ĸ others:

137

138

others; and it is fome time before it becomes general and confiderable over the whole.

The fame gradual progrefs may be remarked in a perfon's coming out of fleep: The ears in this cafe are often awake before the eyes are opened to fee clearly, and the fenfes are often awake before the power of voluntary motion is recovered; and it is curious to obferve, that in fome cafes, fenfations may be excited without producing the ordinary affociation of ideas. See Mem. de Berlin. 1752.

1547. From all this, I think it will clearly appear, that not only the different flates of excitement and collapfe can take place in different degrees, but that they can take place in different parts of the brain, or at leaft, with respect to the different functions, in different degrees.

As I prefume that almost every perfon Be has

has perceived the gradual approach of fleeping and waking, I likewife fuppofe every perfon has obferved, that, in fuch intermediate ftate of unequal excitement, there almost always recurs more or lefs of delirium, or dreaming, if any body choofes to call it fo. There are in this ftate falfe perceptions, fälfe affociations, falfe judgements, and difproportionate emotions; in fhort, all the circumstances by which I have above defined delirium.

This clearly flows that delirium may depend, and I fhall hereafter endeavour to prove that it commonly does depend, upon fome inequality in the excitement of the brain; and that both thefe affertions are founded on this, that, in order to the proper exercife of our intellectual functions, the excitement must be complete, and equal in every part of the brain. For though we cannot fay that K 2

139
the veftiges of ideas are laid up in different parts of the brain, or that they are in fome meafure diffufed over the whole, it will follow upon either fuppofition, that as our reafoning and our intellectual operations always require the orderly and exact recollection or memory of affociated ideas; fo, if any part of the brain is not excited, or not excitable, that recollection cannot properly take place, while at the fame time other parts of the brain, more excited and excitable, may give falfe perceptions, affociations, and judgements.

1548. It will ferve to illustrate this, that the collapse in fleep is more or lefs complete; or that the fleep, as we commonly speak, is more or lefs profound: and therefore, that in many cafes, though fleep takes place to a confiderable degree, yet certain impressions do still take effect, and excite motions,

or,

or, if you will, fenfations in the brain; but which fenfations, upon account of the collapfed flate of fo great a part of the brain, are generally of the delirious kind, or dreams, confifting of falfe perceptions, affociations, and judgements, that would have been corrected if the brain had been entirely excited.

Every one, I believe, has obferved, that the most imperfect fleeps are those chiefly attended with dreaming; that dreams, therefore, most commonly occur towards morning, when the complete state of fleep is passing away; and further, that dreams are most commonly excited by strong and uneasy impressions made upon the body.

I apprehend it may alfo be an illustration of the fame thing, that, even in waking hours, we have an instance of an une-K 3 qual

qual state of excitement in the brain producing delirium. Such, I think, occura in the cafe of fever. In this, it is manifeft, that the energy of the brain, or its excitement, is confiderably diminished with respect to the animal functions; and it is accordingly upon this ground that I have explained above (in 45,) the delirium which fo commonly attends fever. To what I have there faid, I shall here only add, that it may ferve to confirm my doctrine, that the delirium in fever comes on at a certain period of the difeafe only, and that we can commonly difeern its approach by a more than ufual degree of it appearing in the time of the patient's falling into or coming out of fleep. It appears, therefore, that delirium when it first comes on in fever, depends upon an inequality of excitement; and it can hardly be doubted, that the delirium which comes at length to prevail in the entirely

143

entirely weakened state of fevers, depends upon the fame cause prevailing in a more confiderable degree.

1549. From what has been now delivered, I hope it will be fufficiently evident, that delirium may be, and frequently is, occafioned by an inequality in the excitement of the brain.

How the different portions of the brain may at the fame time be excited or collapfed in different degrees, or how the energy of the brain may be in different degrees of force, with respect to the several animal, vital, and natural functions. I cannot pretend to explain; but it is fufficiently evident in fact, that the brain may be at one and the fame time in different conditions with refpect to thefe functions. Thus in inflammatory difeafes when, by a ftimulus applied to the brain, the force of the vital

K 4

vital functions is preternaturally increased, that of the animal is either little changed, or confiderably diminished. On the contrary, in many cafes of mania, the force of the animal functions depending always on the brain, is prodigioufly increafed. while the flate of the vital function in the heart is very little or not at all changed. I must therefore fay again, that how difficult foever it may be to explain the mechanical or phyfical condition of the brain in fuch cafes, the facts are fufficient to flow that there is fuch an inequality as may difturb our intellectual operations.

1550. I have thus endeavoured to explain the general caufe of Delirium: which is of two kinds; according as it is with or without pyrexia. Of the first I take no further notice here, having explained it as well as I could above (in 45).

ľ

3

145

I proceed now to confider that delirium which properly belongs to the clafs of Ve-' faniæ, and which I fhall treat of under the general title of *Infanity*.

1551. In entering upon this fubject, it immediately occurs, that in many inftances of infanity, we find, upon diffection after death, that peculiar circumftances had taken place in the general condition of the brain. In many cafes, it has been found of a drier, harder, and firmer confiftence, than what it is ufually of in perfons who had not been affected with that difeafe. In other cafes, it has been found in a more humid, foft, and flaccid flate; and in the obfervations of the late Mr Meckel*, it has been found confiderably

* Memoirs de Berlin pour l'année 1764. It appeared in many inftances of infane perfons, that the medullary fubflance

ably changed in its denfity or fpecific gravity. Whether thefe different flates have been obferved to be uniformly the fame over the whole of the brain, I cannot certainly learn; and I fufpect the diffectors have not always accurately inquired into this circumflance: but in feveral inflances, it appears that thefe flates had been different in different parts of the brain; and inflances of this inequality will afford a confirmation of our general doctrine.

The accurate Morgagni has obferved, that in maniacal perfons the medullary portion of the brain is unufually dry, hard, and firm: And this he had fo frequently obferved, that he was difpofed to confider-

fubflance of the cerebrum was drier, and of a lefs fpacific gravity, than in perfons who had been always of a found judgement. *Author*.

confider it as generally the cafe. But in most of the particular instances which he has given, it appears, that, for the most part, while the cerebrum was of an unufually hard and firm confiftence, the cerebellum was of its usual foftness; and in many of the cafes it was unufually foft and flaccid. In fome other cafes, Morgagni observes, that while a part of the cerebrum was harder and firmer than ordinary, other parts of it were preternaturally foft.

1552. These observations tend to confirm our general doctrine: and there are others which I think will apply to the fame purpofe.

Upon the diffection of the bodies of perfons who had laboured under infanity, various organic affections, have been difcovered in particular parts of the brain;

and

148

and it is fufficiently probable, that fuch organic affections might have produced a different degree of excitement in the freeand affected parts, and must have interrupted in fome measure the free communication between the feveral parts of the brain, and in either way have occasioned infanity.

There have occurred fo many inftances of this kind, that I believe phyficians are generally difpofed to fufpect organic lefions of the brain to exift in almost every cafe of infanity,

1553. This, however, is probably a mistake; for we know that there have been many instances of infanity from which the perfons have entirely recovered; and it is difficult to fuppofe that any organic lefions of the brain had in fuch cafe taken place. Such transitory cafes, indeed,

149

indeed, render it probable, that a flate of excitement, changeable by various caufes, had been the caufe of fuch inflances of infanity.

1554. It is indeed further afferted, that in many inftances of infane perfons, their brain had been examined after death; without showing that any organic lesions had before fublifted in the brain, or finding that any morbid state of the brain then appeared. This, no doubt, may ferve to fhow, that organic leftons had not been the caufe of the difeafe; but it does not affure us that no morbid change had taken place in the brain: for it is probable, that the diffectors were not always aware of its being the general condition of hardness and denfity, as different in different parts of the brain that was to be attended to, in order to difcover the caufe of the preceding difease; and therefore many of them

them had not with this view examined the ftate of the brain, as Morgagni feems carefully to have done.

1555. Having thus endeavoured to inveftigate the caufe of infanity in general. it were to be wifhed that I could apply the doctrine to the diftinguishing the feveral species of it, according as they depend upon the different state and circumftances of the brain, and thereby to the eftablishing of a scientific and accurately adapted method of cure. These purposes, however, appear to me to be extremely difficult to be attained; and I cannot hope to execute them here. All I can do is to make fome attempts, and offer fome reflections, which further obfervation, and greater fagacity, may hereafter render more useful.

1556. The

1556. The ingenious Dr Arnold has been commendably employed in diftinguifhing the different fpecies of infanity as they appear with refpect to the mind; and his labours may hereafter prove useful, when we shall come to know fomething more of the different flates of the brain corresponding to these different states of the mind; but at prefent I can make little application of his numerous diffinctions. It appears to me that he has chiefly pointed out and enumerated diftinctions, that are merely varieties, which can lead to little or no variety of practice: and I am efpecially led to form the latter conclusion, because these varieties appear to me to be often combined together, and to be often changed into one another, in the fame perfon; in whom we must therefore fuppofe a general caufe of the difeafe, which, fo far as it can be known, mußt

1-51

152

muft eftablish the pathology, and especially direct the practice.

1557. In my limited views of the different flates of infanity, I muft go on to confider them under the two heads of Mania and Melancholia: and though I am fenfible that thefe two genera do not comprehend the whole of the fpecies of infanity, I am not clear in affigning the other fpecies which may not be comprehended under thofe titles. I fhall, however, endeavour, on proper occasions as I go along, to point them out as well as I can.

CHAP.

CHAP. II,

MANIA,

OF.

O R

MADNESS.

1558. THE circumftances which I have mentioned above in 1535, as conflituting delirium in general, do more efpecially belong to that kind of it which Vol. IV. L

1.54

I fhall treat of here under the title of MANIA.

There is fometimes a falle perception or imagination of things prefent that are not; but this is not a constant, nor even a frequent, attendant of the difease. The falle judgement, is of relations long before laid up in the memory. It very often turns upon one fingle fubject : but more commonly the mind rambles from one fubject to another with an equally falfe judgement concerning the most part of them; and as at the fame time there is commonly a falfe affociation, this increases the confusion of ideas, and therefore the falfe judgements. What for the most part more especially diftinguishes the disease is a hurry of mind, in purfuing any thing like a train of thought, and in running from one train of thought to another. Maniacal perfons are in general very irafcible; but what more

more particularly produces their angry emotions is, that their falfe judgements lead to fome action which is always pufhed with impetuofity and violence; when this is interrupted or reftrained, they break out into violent anger and furious violence against every perfon near them, and upon every thing that flands in the way of their impetuous will. The falfe judgement often turns upon a mistaken opinion of fome injury fuppofed to have been formerly received, or now fuppofed to be intended: and it is remarkable. that fuch an opinion is often with refpect to their former dearest friends and relations; and therefore their refentment and anger are particularly directed towards thefe. And although this fhould not be the cafe, they commonly foon lofe that refpect and regard which they formerly had for their friends and relations. With all these circumstances, it will be readily perceived,

L 2

perceived, that the difeafe must be attended very constantly with that incoherent and abfurd speech we call raving. Further, with the circumstances mentioned, there is commonly joined an unusual force in all the voluntary motions; and an infensibility or resistance of the force of all impressions, and particularly a resistance of the powers of sleep, of cold, and even of hunger; though indeed in many instances a voracious appetite takes place.

1559. It appears to me, that the whole of these circumstances and fymptoms point out a confiderable and unufual excess in the excitement of the brain, especially with respect to the animal functions; and it appears at the same time to be manifession takes place with respect to these functions alone, while at the same time

the

the vital and natural are commonly very little changed from their ordinary healthy flate.

1560. How this excess of excitement is produced, it may be difficult to explain. In the various inftances of what Sauvages has named the Mania Metaflatica, and in all the inftances I have mentioned in my Nofology under the title of Mania Corporea, it may be supposed that a morbid organic affection is produced in fome part of the brain; and how that may produce an increased or unequal excitement in certain parts of it. I have endeavoured to explain above in 1552. But I must at the fame time acknowledge, that fuch remote causes of mania have very rarely occurred; and that therefore some other causes of the disease must be fought for.

The

The effects of violent emotions or paffions of the mind have more frequently occurred as the remote caufes of Mania; and it is fufficiently probable, that fuch violent emotions, as they do often immediately produce a temporary increase of excitement, fo they may, upon some occasions of their permanent inherence or frequent repetition, produce a more confiderable and more permanent excitement, that is, a mania.

With refpect to those causes of mania which arife in confequence of a melancholia which had previously long subsisted; whether we confider that melancholia as a partial infanity, or as a long perfissing attachment to one train of thinking, it will be readily perceived, that in either case such an increase of excitement may take place in so confiderable a degree, and in so large a portion of the brain,

brain, as may give occafion to a complete mania.

1561. These confiderations with regard to the remote caufes appear to me to confirm fufficiently our general doctrine of increased and unequal excitement in the mania which I have defcribed above; but I must own that I have not exhausted" the fubject, and that there are cafes of mania of which I cannot affign the remote causes: but although I cannot in all cafes explain in what manner the mania is produced, I prefume from the explanation given, and efpecially from the fymptoms enumerated above, to conclude, that the difease described above depends upon an increased excitement of the brain; an opinion in which I am the more confirmed, as I think it will point out the proper method of cure. At least I think it will most clearly explain the operation of those. remedies, L4

160

remedies, which, fo far as I can learn from my own experience and that of others, have proved the most fuccessful in this difease; and to illustrate this, I now enter upon the confideration of these remedies, and to make fome remarks upon the proper manner of employing them.

1562. Reftraining the anger and violence of madmen is always neceffary for preventing their hurting themfelves or others: but this reftraint is alfo to be confidered as a remedy. Angry paffions are always rendered more violent by the indulgence of the impetuous motions they produce; and even in madmen the feeling of reftraint will fometimes prevent the efforts which their paffion would otherwife occasion. Reftraint, therefore, is useful, and ought to be complete; but it should be executed in the

the eafieft manner poffible for the patient, and the ftrait wailtcoat answers every purpofe better than any other that has yet been thought of. The reftraining madmen by the force of other men, as occafioning a conftant ftruggle and violent agitation, is often hurtful. ' Although on many occasions, it may not be fafe to allow maniacs to be upon their legs or to walk about, it is never defirable to confine them to a horizontal fituation; and whenever it can be admitted, they should be more or less in an erect posture. Although there may be no fymptoms of any preternatural fulnefs or increafed impetus of blood in the veffels of the brain, a horizontal posture always increases the fulnefs and tenfion of these veffels, and may thereby increase the excitement of the brain.

1563. The refiraint mentioned requires confinement

confinement within doors, and it fhould be in a place which prefents as few objects of fight and hearing as poffible; and particularly, it should be removed from the objects that the patient was formerly acquainted with, as thefe would more readily call up ideas and their various affociations. It is for this reason that the confinement of madmen should hardly ever be in their usual habitation; or if they are, that their apartments should be ftripped of all its former furniture. It is alfo for the most part proper, that maniacs should be without the company of any of their former acquaintance; the appearance of whom commonly excites emotions that increase the difease. Strangers may at first be offensive; but in a little time they come to be objects either of indifference or of fear, and they fhould not be frequently changed.

1564. Fear

1564. Fear being a paffion that diminifhes excitement, may therefore be oppofed to the excefs of it; and particularly , to the angry and irafcible excitement of maniacs. Thefe being more fusceptible of fear than might be expected, it appears to me to have been commonly ufeful. Inmost cases it has appeared to be necessary to employ a very conftant impreffion of fear; and therefore to infpire them with the awe and dread of fome particular perfons, especially of those who are to be conftantly near them. This awe and dread is therefore, by one means or other, to be acquired; in the first place, by their being the authors of all the reftraints that may be occafionally proper; but fometimes it may be neceffary to acquire it even by stripes and blows. The former, although having the appearance of more feverity, are much fafer than ftrokes or blows about the head. Neither of them,

164 - PRACTICE

them, however, should be employed fur-- ther than feems very neceffary, and fhould be trufted to those only whose difcretion can be depended upon. There is one cafe in which they are fuperfluous; that is, when the maniacal rage is either not fusceptible of fear, or incapable of remembering the objects of it; for in fuch inftances, ftripes and blows would be wanton barbarity. In many cafes of a moderate difeafe, it is of advantage that the perfons who are the authors of reftraints and punifhment fhould be upon other occasions the bestowers of every indulgence and gratification that is admiffible; never, however, neglecting to employ their awe when their indulgence thall have led to any abufe.

1565. Although in mania, no particular irritation nor fulnefs of the fyftem feem to be prefent, it is plain that the avoiding

avoiding of all irritation and means of fulnefs is proper; and therefore, that a diet neither ftimulating nor nourifhing is commonly to be employed. As it may even be ufeful to diminifh the fulnefs of the fystem, fo both a low and a spare diet is likely in most cases to be of fervice.

1566. Upon the fame principle, although no unufual fulness of the body be present, it may be of advantage to diminish even its ordinary fulness by different evacuations.

Blood-letting, in particular, might be fuppofed ufeful; and in all-recent cafes of mania it has been commonly practifed, and I think with advantage; but when the difeafe has fubfifted, for fome time, I have feldom found blood-letting of fervice. In those instances in which there

19

166

is any frequency or fulnefs of pulle, or any marks of an increased impetus of the blood in the veffels of the head, blood-letting is a proper and even a neceffary remedy. Some practitioners, in fuch cafes, have preferred a particular manner of blood-letting, recommending ateriotomy, fcarifying the hind-head, or opening the jugular vein; and where any fulnefs or inflammatory disposition in the vessels of the brain is to be fuspected, the opening of the veffels nearest to them is likely to be of the greateft fervice. The opening, however, of either the temporal artery or the jugular vein in maniacal perfons is very often inconvenient; and it may generally be fufficient to open a vein in the arm, while the body is kept fomewhat of an erect posture, and fuch a quantity of blood drawn as nearly brings on a deliquium animi, which is always a pretty certain mark of fome diminution of

the

the fulness and tension of the veffels of the brain.

1567. For the fame purpose of taking off the fulness and tension of these veffels of the brain, purging may be employed; and I can in no other view understand the celebrated use of hellebore among the ancients, I cannot, however, fuppofe any fpecific power in hellebore; and can by no means find, that at leaft the black hellebore, is fo efficacious with us as it is faid to have been at Anticyra. As coftiveness, however, is commonly a very constant and hurtful attendant of mania, purgatives come to be fometimes very neceffary: and I have known fome benefit obtained from the frequent use of pretty draftic purgatives. In this, however, I have been frequently difappointed; and I have found more advantage from the frequent use of cooling purga-

tives,

tives, particularly the foluble tartar, than from more draftic medicines,

1568. Vomiting has also been frequently employed in mania; and by determining powerfully to the furface of the body, it may poffibly diminish the fulness and tension of the veffels, and thereby the excitement of the brain; but I have never carried the use of this remedy fo far as might enable me to judge properly of its effects. Whether it may do harm by impelling the blood too forcibly into the veffels of the brain, or whether by its general agitation of the whole fystem, it may remove that inequality of excitement' which prevails in mania, I have not had experience enough to determine.

1569. Frequent shaving of the head has been found of service in mania, and

by

by promoting perfpiration, it probably takes off from the excitement of the internal parts. This, however, it is likely, may be more effectually done by bliftering, which more certainly takes off the excitement of fubjacent parts. In recent cafes it has been found ufeful by inducing fleep; and when it has that effect, the repetition of it may be proper: but in maniacal cafes that have lafted for fome time, bliftering has not appeared to me to be of any fervice; and in fuch cafes alfo I have not found perpetual blifters, or any other form of iffue, prove ufeful.

1570. As heat is the principal means of first exciting the nervous fystem, and establishing the nervous power and vital principal in animals; so, in cases of preternatural excitement, the application of cold might be supposed a remedy; but Vol. IV. M there

there are many inftances of maniacs who have been exposed for a great length of time to a confiderable degree of cold without having their fymptoms anywife relieved. This may render in general the application of cold a doubtful remedy; but it is at the fame time certain, that maniacs have often been relieved, and fometimes entirely cured, by the use of cold-bathing, efpecially when administered in a certain manner. This feems to confift, in throwing the madman into cold water by furprife; by detaining him in it for fome length of time; and pouring water frequently upon the head, while the whole of the body except the head is immérsed in the water; and thus managing the whole process, fo as that, with the affistance of some fear, a refrigerant effect may be produced. This, I can affirm, has been often useful; and that the external application of cold may be of fervice, 3

fervice, we know further from the benefit which has been received in fome maniacal cafes from the application of ice and fnow to the naked head, and from the application of the noted Clay Cap.

Warm bathing has been alfo recommended by fome practical writers; and in rigid melancholic habits it may poffibly be ufeful, or as employed in the manner preferibed by fome, of immerfing the lower parts of the body in warm water, while cold water is poured upon the head and upper parts. Of this practice, however, I have had no experience; and in the common manner of employing warm bathing I have found it rather hurtful to maniacs.

1571. According to my fuppolition that the difeafe depends upon an increafed excitement of the brain, efpecially with M 2 refpect

respect to the animal functions, opium, fo commonly powerful in inducing fleep, or a confiderable collapfe as to thefe functions, should be a powerful remedy of mania. That it has truly proved fuch. I believe from the testimony of Bernard Huet, whofe practice is narrated at the end of Wepferi Hiftoria Apoplecticorum. I leave to my readers to ftudy this in the work I have referred to, where every part of the practice is fully, and as it appears to me, very judiciously delivered. I have never indeed carried the trial fo far as feems to be requisite to an entire cure : but I have frequently employed in fome maniacal cafes large dofes of opium; and when they had the effect of inducing fleep, it was manifestly with advantage. At the fame time, in fome cafes, from doubts, whether the difease might not depend upon fome organic lefions of the brain, when the opium would be fuperfluous :

Auous; and in other cafes, from doubts, whether there might not be fome inflammatory affection joined with the mania, when the opium would be hurtful, I have never pushed this remedy to the extent that might be neceffary to make an entire cure.

1572. Camphire has been recommended as a remedy of mania, and there are inftances alledged of its having performed an entire cure. As it appears from the experiments of Beccaria that this fubftance is poffeffed of a fedative and narcotic virtue, these cures are not altogether improbable: but in feveral trials, and even in large doses, I have found no benefit from it; and excepting those in the Philosophical Transactions, No. 400. I have hardly met with any other testimonies in its favour.

M 3

1573. I

1573. I have been informed that fome maniacs have been cured by being compelled to conftant and even hard labour; and as a forced attention to the conduct of any bodily exercife is a very certain means of diverting the mind from purfuing any train of thought, it is highly probable that fuch exercife may be uleful in many cafes of mania.

I muft conclude this fubject with obferving, that even in feveral cafes of complete mania I have known a cure take place in the courfe of a journey carried on for fome length of time.

1574: Thefe are the remedies which have been chiefly employed in the mania that has been above defcribed, and I believe that they have been employed promifcuoufly, without fuppofing that the mania was to be diffinguifhed into different

OFPHY.SIC. 175

rent fpecies. Indeed I am not ready to fay how far it is to be fo diffinguished, but I shall offer one observation which may possibly merit attention.

It appears to me that there are two different cafes of mania that are especially different according to the original temperament of the perfons whom the difease affects. It perhaps occurs most frequently in perfons of a melancholic or atrabilarian temperament; but it certainly does also often occur in perfons of that very oppofite temperament which phyficians have named the Sanguine. According as the difeafe happens to occur in perfons of the one or other of thefe temperaments, I apprehend it may be confidered as of a different nature; and I believe, that accurate observation, employed upon a fufficient number of cafes, would difcern fome pretty conftant diffe-

M 4

rence,
rence, either of the fymptoms, or at leaft of the state of the fymptoms, in the two cafes. I imagine that false imaginations, particular averfions and refentments, are more fixed and fleady in the melancholic than in the fanguine ; and that fomewhat inflammatory is more commonly joined, with mania in the fanguine than in the melancholic. If fuch difference, however, does truly take place, it will be obvious, that it may be proper to make fome difference also in the practice. I am of opinion, that in the mania of fanguine perfons, blood-letting and other antiphlogistic measures are more proper, and have been more useful, than in the melancholic. I likewife apprchend that cold bathing is more ufeful in the fanguine than in the melancholic : but I have not had experience enough to afcertain these points with sufficient confidence.

I have only to add to this other obfervation, that maniacs of the fanguine temperament recover more frequently and more entirely than those of the melancholic.

CHAP.

178

CHAP. III.

OF

MELANCHOLY.

AND

OTHER FORMS OF INSANITY.

1575. M ELANCHOLY has been commonly 'confidered as partial infanity; and as fuch it is defined in my Nofology: but I now entertain doubts if

if this be altogether proper. By a partial infanity, I understand a false and mistaken judgement upon one particular fubject, and what relates to it; whilft, on every other fubject, the perfon judges as the generality of other men do. Such cafes have certainly occurred ;- but, I believe, few in which the partial infanity is certainly limited. In many cafes of general infanity, there is one fubject of anger or fear, upon which the falfe judgement more particularly turns, or which is at least more frequently than any other the prevailing object of delirium: and though, from the inconfiftency which this principal object of delirium must produce, there is therefore alfo a great deal of infanity with regard to most other objects; yet this laft is in very different degrees, both in different perfons, and in the fame perfon at different times. Thus perfons confidered as generally infane,

180

fane, will, however, at times, and in fome cafes, pretty conftantly judge properly enough of prefent circumstances and incidental occurrences; though, when thefe objects engaging attention are not prefented, the operations of imagination may readily bring back a general confufion, or recal the particular object of the delirium. From these confiderations, I am inclined to conclude, that the limits between general and partial infanity cannot always be fo exactly affigned, as to determine when the partial affection is to be confidered as giving a peculiar fpecies of difease, different from a more general infanity.

1576. When infanity neither firicily partial, nor entirely nor conftantly general, occurs in perfons of a fanguine temperament, and is attended with agreeable, rather than with angry or gloomy emotions,

tions, I think fuch a difeafe must be confidered as different from the Mania defcribed above; and also, though partial, must be held as different from the proper Melancholia to be mentioned hereafter.

1577. Such a difeafe, as different from those described (1554) requires, in my opinion, a different administration of remedies; and it will be proper for me to take particular notice of this here.

Although it may be neceffary to refirain fuch infane perfons as we have mentioned (1576) from purfuing the objects of their falfe imagination or judgement, it will hardly be requifite to employ the fame force of reftraint that is neceffary in the impetuous and angry mania. It will be generally fufficient to acquire fome awe over them, that may be employed, and

and fometimes even be neceffary, to check the rambling of their imagination, and incoherency of judgement.

1578. The reftraint just now mentioned as neceffary will generally require the patient's being confined to one place for - the fake of excluding the objects, and more particularly the perfons, that might excite ideas connected with the chief objects of their delirium. At the fame time, however, if it can be perceived there are objects or perfons that can call off their attention from the pursuit of their own difordered imagination, and can fix it a little upon some others, these last may be frequently prefented to them : and for this reason a journey, both by its having the effect of interrupting all train of thought, and by prefenting objects engaging attention, may often be useful. In fuch cafes alfo, when the infanity, though more

more efpecially fixed upon one miftaken fubject, is not confined to this alone, but is further apt to ramble over other fubjects with incoherent ideas, I apprehend the confining or forcing fuch perfons to come conftant uniform labour, may prove an ufeful remedy.

1579. When fuch cafes as in (1576) occur in fanguine temperaments, and may therefore approach more nearly to Phrenitic Delirium; fo, in proportion as the fymptoms of this tendency are more evident and confiderable, blood-letting and purging will be the more proper and neceffary.

1580. To this species of infanity, when occurring in fanguine temperaments, whether it be more or less partial, I apprehend that cold bathing is particularly adapted; while, in the partial infanity of melancholic

cholic perfons, as I fhall flow hereafter, it is hardly admiffible.

1581. Having thus treated of a fpecies of infanity, different, in my apprehenfion, from both the Mania and Melancholia, I proceed to confider what feems more properly to belong to this laft.

1582. The difeafe which I name Melancholia is very often a partial infanity only. But as in many inftances, though the falfe imagination or judgement feems to be with refpect to one fubject only; yet it feldom happens that this does not produce much inconfiftency in the other intellectual operations: And as, between a very general and a very partial infanity, there are all the poffible intermediate degrees; fo it will be often difficult, or perhaps improper, to diftinguifh melancholia by the character of Partial Infanity alone. If I miftake

mistake not, it must be chiefly distinguished by its occurring in persons of a melancholic temperament, and by its being always attended with some seemingly groundless, but very anxious, fear.

1583. To explain the caufe of this, I muft obferve, that perfons of a melancholic temperament are for the moft part of a ferious thoughtful difpolition, and difpofed to fear and caution, rather than to hope and temerity. Perfons of this caft are lefs moveable than others by any imprefions; and are therefore capable of a clofer or more continued attention to one particular object, or train of thinking. They are even ready to be engaged in a conftant application to one fubject; and are remarkably tenacious of whatever emotions they happen to be affected with.

VOL. IV.

1584. Thefe

1584. Thefe circumftances of the melancholic character, feem clearly to fhow, that perfons ftrongly affected with it may be readily feized with an anxious fear; and that this, when much indulged, as is natural to fuch perfons, may eafily grow into a partial infanity.

1585. Fear and dejection of mind, or a timid and defponding difpolition, may arife in certain flates, or upon certain occafions of mere debility: and it is upon this footing, that I fuppofe it fometimes to attend dyfpepfia. But in thefe cafes, I believe the defpondent difpolition hardly ever arifes to a confiderable degree, or proves fo obftinately fixed as when it occurs in perfons of a melancholic temperament. In thefe laft, although the fear proceeds from the fame dyfpeptic feelings as in the other cafe, yet it will be obvious, that the emotion may rife to a more confiderable

fiderable degree; that it may be more anxious, more fixed, and more attentive; and therefore may exhibit all the various circumftances which I have mentioned in 1222, to take place in the difease named HYPOCHONDRIASIS.

1586. In confidering this fubject formerly in diftinguifhing Dyfpepfia from Hypochondriafis, although the fymptoms affecting the body be very much the fame in both, and even those affecting the mind be fomewhat fimilar, I found no difficulty in diftinguifhing the latter difease, merely from its occurring in perfons of a melancholic temperament. But I must now acknowledge, that I am at a loss to determine how in all cases hypochondriafis and melancholia may be diftinguished from one another, whilst the fame temperament is common to both.

1 N 2

1587. I

1587. I apprehend, however, that the diffinction may be generally afcertained in the following manner.

The hypochondriafis I would confider as being always attended with dyfpeptic fymptoms: and though there may be, at the same time an anxious melancholic fear arifing from the feeling of these fymptoms: yet while this fear is only a mistaken judgement with respect to the flate of the perfon's own health, and to the danger to be from thence apprehended, I would still confider the difease as a hypochondriasis, and as diffinct from the proper metancholia. But when an anxious fear and defpondency arifes from a miftaken judgement with respect to other circumstances than those of health, and more especially. when the perfon is at the fame time without any dyfpeptic fymptoms, every one will readily allow this to be a difeafe widely

widely different from both dyfpepfia and hypochondriafis; and it is, what I would ftrictly name Melancholia.

1588. In this there feems little difficulty: but as an exquifitely melancholic temperament may induce a torpor and flownefs in the action of the ftomach, fo it generally produces fome dyfpeptic fymptoms; and from thence there may be fome difficulty in diffinguishing fuch a cafe from hypochondriafis. But I would maintain, however, that when the characters of the temperament are ftrongly marked; and more particularly when the falle imagination turns upon other fubjects than that of health, or when, though relative to the perfon's own body, it is of a groundlefs and abfurd kind; then, notwithstanding the appearance of fome dyspeptic-fymptoms, the cafe is still to be N 3 confidered

confidered as that of a melancholia, rather than a hypochondriafis.

1589. The difeafe of melancholia, therefore, manifeftly depends upon the general . temperament of the body: and although, in many perfons, this temperament is not attended with any morbid affection either of mind or body; yet when it becomes exquifitely formed, and is in a high degree, it may become a difeafe affecting both, and particularly the mind. It will therefore be proper to confider in what this melancholic temperament efpecially confists; and to this purpose, it may be observed, that in it there is a degree of torpor in the motion of the nervous power, both with respect to fensation and volition; that there is a general rigidity of the fimple folids; and that the balance of the fanguiferous fystem, is upon the fide of the veins. But all these circumftances 3

ftances are the directly opposite of those of the fanguine temperament; and must therefore also produce an opposite state of mind.

1590. It is this flate of mind, and the flate of the brain corresponding to it, that is the chief object of our present confideration. But what that flate of the brain is, will be supposed to be difficult to explain; and it may perhaps feem rash in me to attempt it.

I will, however venture to fay, that it is probable the melancholic temperament of mind depends upon a drier and firmer texture in the medullary fubftance of the brain; and that this perhaps proceeds from a certain want of fluid in that fubftance, which appears from its being of a leffer fpecific gravity than ufual. That this ftate of the brain in melancholia does N 4 actually

192

actually exist, I conclude, first, from the general rigidity of the whole habit; and, Jecondly, from diffections, showing fuch a state of the brain to have taken place in mania, which is often no other than a higher degree of melancholia. It does not appear to me anywife difficult to fuppofe, that the fame flate of the brain may in a moderate degree give melancholia; and in a higher, that mania which melancholia fo often paffes into; especially, if I shall be allowed further to suppose, that either a greater degree of firmnefs in the fubstance of the brain may render it fufceptible of a higher degree of excitement. or that one portion of the brain may be liable to acquire a greater firmness than others, and confequently give occasion to that inequality of excitement upon which mania fo much depends.

3 ver,

ver, what appears to me most probable with respect to the proximate cause of melancholia; and although the matter should in some respects remain doubtful, I am well perfuaded that these observations may often be employed to direct our practice in this disease, as I shall now endeavour to show.

1592. In most of the instances of melancholia, the mind is to be managed very much in the fame manner as I have advised above with regard to hypochondriafis; but as in the case of proper melancholia, there is commonly a false imagination or judgement appearing as a partial infanity, it may be further neceffary in fuch cases to employ fome artifices for correcting fuch imagination or judgement.

1593. The various remedies for reliev-

ing

ing the dyfpeptic fymptoms which always attend hypochondriafis, will feldom be either requifite or proper in melancholia.

There is only one of the dyfpeptic fymptoms, which, though there fhould be no other, is very conftantly prefent in melancholia, and that is coftivenefs. This it is always proper and even neceffary to remove; and I believe it is upon this account that the ufe of purgatives has been found fo often ufeful in melancholia. Whether there be any purgatives peculiarly proper in this cafe, I dare not pofitively determine; but with refpect to the choice of purgatives in melancholia, I am of the fame opinion that I delivered above, on this fame fubject, with refpect to mania.

1594. With refpect to other remedies,

T

OF PHÝSIC.

195

I judge that blood-letting will more feldom be proper in melancholia, than in mania; but how far it may be in any cafe proper, must be determined by thefame confiderations as in the cafe of mania.

1595. The cold bathing that I judged to be fo very ufeful in feveral cafes of infanity, is, I believe, in melancholia, hardly ever fit to be admitted; at leaft while this is purely a partial affection, and without any marks of violent excitement. On the contrary, upon account of the general rigidity prevailing in melancholia, it is probable that warm bathing may be often ufeful.

1596. With refpect to opiates, which I have fuppofed might often be ufeful in cafes of mania, I believe they can feldom be properly employed in the partial infanities

PRÁCTICE

196

infanities of the melancholic, except in certain inftances of violent excitement, when the melancholia approaches nearly to the flate of mania.

1597. In fuch cafes of melancholia approaching to a flate of mania, a low diet may fometimes be neceffary; but as the employing a low diet almost unavoidably leads to the use of vegetable food, and as this in every torpid flate of the ftomach is ready to produce fome dyfpeptic fymptoms, fuch vegetable food ought, in moderate cafes of melancholia, to be used with some caution.

Though exercife, as a tonic power, is not proper either in 'hypochondrialis or melancholia; yet, with refpect to its effects upon the mind, it may be extremely ufeful in both, and in melancholia is to be employed in the fame manner that

Ί

I have advifed above in the cafe of hypochondriafis.

1598. Having now delivered my doctrine with refpect to the chief forms of infanity, I fhould in the next place proceed to confider the other genera of Amentia and Oneirodynia, which in the Nofology I have arranged under the order of Vefaniæ: but as I cannot pretend to throw much light upon these fubjects, and as they are feldom the objects of practice, I think it allowable for me to pass them over at present; and the particular circumftances of this work in some meafure requires that I should do fo.

PART



PART III.

CACHEXIES.

OF

1599. UNDER this title I propofe to eftablish a class of difeases, which confist in a depraved state of the whole, or of a confiderable part, of the habit

habit of the body, without any primary pyrexia or neurofis combined with that flate.

1600. The term Cachexy has been employed by Linnæus and Vogel, as it had been formerly by other authors, for the name of a particular disease; but the difeafe to which these authors have affixed it, comes more properly under another appellation; and the term of Cachexy is more properly employed by Sauvages and Sagar for the name of a clafs. In this I have followed the last-mentioned nofologists, though I find it difficult to give fuch a character of the clafs as will clearly apply to all the fpecies I have comprehended under it. This difficulty would be still greater, if, in the class I have established under the title of Cachezies, I were to comprehend all the difeafes that those other nosologists have done; but

but I am willing to be thought deficient rather than very incorrect. Those difficulties, however, which still remain in methodical nosology, must not affect us much in a treatife of practice. If I can here properly diffinguish and defcribe the feveral species that truly and most commonly exist, I shall be the less concerned about the accuracy of any general classifification: though at the same time this, I think, is always to be attempted; and I shall pursue it as well as I can.

Vol. IV.

0

BOOK



BOOK I.

EMACIATIONS.

OF

1601. E MACIATION, or a confiderable diminution of the bulk or plumpnefs of the whole body, is for the most part only a fymptom of difease, O 2 and

and very feldom to be confidered as a primary and idiopathic affection. Upon this account, according to my general plan, fuch a fymptom might perhaps have been omitted in the Methodical Nofology: but both the uncertainty of concluding it to be always fymptomatic, and the confiftency of fyftem, made me introduce into the Nofology, as others had done, an order under the title of *Marcores*; and this renders it requifite now to take fome notice of fuch difeafes.

1602. Upon this occafion, therefore, I hope it may be useful to investigate the feveral causes of emaciation in all the different cases of diseases in which it appears. And this I attempt, as the furest means of determining how far it is a primary, or a symptomatic affection only; and even in the latter view, the investigation may be attended with some advantage.

1605. The

1603. The caufes of emaciation may, I apprehend, be referred to two general heads; that is, either to a general deficiency of fluids in the veffels of the body, or to the particular deficiency of the oil in the cellular texture of it*. These caufes are frequently combined together; but it will be proper, in the first place, to confider them feparately.

1604. As a great part of the body of animals is made up of veffels filled with fluids, the bulk of the whole must depend very much on the fize of these veffels, and the quantity of fluids present in them: and it will therefore be sufficiently obvious, that a deficiency of the fluids in these veffels must, according to its degree, occasion a proportionate diminution of the bulk of O 3 the

* Might not a third caufe be added, viz. a deficiency of the folid parts ?

the whole body. This, however, will appear still more clearly from confidering that, in the living and found body, the veffels every where feem to be preternaturally distended by the quantity of fluids present. in them; but being at the fame time elaftic, and conftantly endeavouring to contract themfelves, they must on the withdrawing of the diftending force, or, in óther words, upon a diminution of the quantity of fluids, be in proportion contracted and diminished in their fize: And it may be further observed, that as each, part of the vafcular fystem communicates with every other part of it; fo every degree of diminution of the quantity of fluid, in any one part, must in proportion diminish the bulk of the vascular system, and confequently of the whole body *.

1605. The

There may however be a partial without a general emaciation,

1605. The diminution and deficiency of the fluids may be occafioned by different caufes: fuch as, firft by a due quantity of aliments not being taken in; or by the aliment taken in not being of a fufficiently nutritious quality. Of the want of a due quantity of aliment not being taken into the body, there is an inftance in the *Atrophia lactantium* Sauvagefii, fpecies 3. and many other examples have occurted of emaciation from want of food, occafioned by poverty, and other accidental caufes.

With refpect to the quality of food, I apprehend, it arifes from the want of O 4 nutritious

omaciation, as is the cafe in a palifiel limb; but this partial diminution of bulk in the difeafed limb is not owing to a leffened quantity of the general mais of the circulating fluids, but to the languld circulation in that part, the arteries not propelling the blood through it with fufficient vigour.

208

nutritious matter in the food employed, that perfons living very entirely on vegetables are feldom of a plump and fucculent habit *.

1606. A fecond caufe of the deficiency of fluids may be, the aliments taken in not being conveyed to the blood-veffels. This may occur from a perfon's being affected

* As the author fays at the conclution of this chapter, "After having confidered the various caufes of e-"maciations, I fhould perhaps treat of their cure: but "it will readily appear, that the greater part of the "cafes above-mentioned are purely fymptomatic, and "confequently that the cure of them muft be that of the "primary difeafes upon which they depend. Of thofe "cures that can anywife be confidered as idiopathic, it "will appear that they are to be cured entirely by re-"moving the remote caufes;" It may not be improper to treat of the cure as we proceed.

This fpecies of emaciation may be obvioufly cured by a rich and nutritious diet.

fected with a frequent vomiting; which, rejecting the food foon after it had been taken in, must prevent the neceffary supply of fluids to the blood-veffels*.

Another caufe, frequently interrupting the conveyance of the alimentary matter into the blood-veffels, is an obftruction of the conglobate or lymphatic glands of the mefentery, through which the chyle muft neceffarily pafs to the thoracic duct. Many inflances of emaciation, feemingly depending upon this caufe, have been obferved by phyficians, in perfons of all ages, but efpecially in the young. It has alfo been remarked, that fuch cafes have moft frequently occurred in fcrophulous perfons, in whom the mefenteric glands are

* This fpecies may be cured by preventing the vomiting by antifpafmodics, effectially opium, and by the use of gentle laxatives occasionally. A nutritions diet will also be necessary in these cases.

PRACT CE 210

are commonly affected with tumour or obstruction, and in whom, generally at the fame time; fcrophula appears external-Hence the Tabes scrophulofa Synop. lv. Nofolog. vol. ii. p. 266. And under thefe I have put as fynonimes Tabes glandularis, fp. 10.; Tabes mefenterica, fp. 9.; scrophula mesenterica, fp. 4.; Atrophia infantilis, fp. 13.; Atrophia rachitica, fp. 8.; Tabes rachialgica, fp. 16. At the fame time, I have frequently found the cafe occurring in perfons who did not fhow any external appearance of scrophula, but in whom the mesenteric obstruction was afterwards difcovered by diffection. Such alfo I fuppose to have been the case in the disease frequently mentioned by authors under the title of the Atrophia infantum. This has received its name from the time of life at which it generally appears; but I have met with inftances of it at fourteen years of age afcertained by diffection. In feveral

feveral fuch cafes which I have feen, the patients were without any fcrophulous appearances at the time, or at any period of their lives before *.

In the cafe of phthifical perfons, I fhall hereafter mention another caufe of their emaciation; but it is probable that an obflruction of the mefenteric glands, which fo frequently happens in fuch perfons, concurs

* These cases are generally incurable; if, however, there be no fuspicion of scrophula, we may attempt a cure by endeavouring to remove the obstruction either by invigorating the habit, or by active aperients. Open and pure air, with exercise fuited to the strength of the patient, and the use of chalybeate waters, have admirable effects in these cases.

Peruvian bark fo often ufed as a tonic, is impropen in all cafes of obftructed glands, as are alfo aftringentsand flyptics.
concurs very powerfully in producing the emaciation that takes place.

Although a fcrophulous taint may be the most frequent cause of mesenteric obstructions, it is sufficiently probable that other kinds of acrimony may produce the same, and the emaciation that follows.

It may perhaps be fuppofed, that the interruption of the chyle's paffing into the blood-veffels may be fometimes owing to a fault of the abforbents on the internal furface of the inteffines. This, however, cannot be readily afcertained: but the interruption of the chyle's paffing into the blood-veffels may certainly be owing to a rupture of the thoracic duct; which, when it does not prove foon fatal, by occafioning an hydrothorax, muft in

a

a fhort time produce a general emaciation *.

1607. A third caufe of the deficiency of fluids may be a fault in the organs of digeftion, as not duly converting the aliment into a chyle fit to form in the blood-veffels a proper nutritious matter. It is not, however, eafy to afcertain the cafes of emaciation which are to be attributed to this cause; but I apprehend that the emaciation which attends long fubfifting cafes of dyfpepfia, or of hypochondriafis, is to be explained chiefly in this way. It is this which I have placed in the Nofology under the title of the Atrophia debilium; and of which the Atrophia nervosa, Sauv. fp. 1. is a proper in- . flance, and therefore put there as a fynonime. But the other titles of Atrophia lateralis,

*. This is an abfolutely incurable cafe.

teralis, Sauv. fp. 15. and Atrophia fenilis, Sauv. fp. 11. are not fo properly put there, as they must be explained in a different manner *.

1608. A fourth caufe of a deficiency of the fluids in the body; may be exceflive evacuations made from it by different outlets; and Sauvages has properly enumerated the following fpecies, which we have put as fynonimes under the title of Atrophia inanitorum; as, Tabes nutricum, fp. 4. Atrophia nutricum, fp. 5. Atrophia a leucorrbxa, fp. 4. Atrophia ab alvi fluxu, fp. 6. Atrophia a ptyalifmo, fp. 7. and laftly, the Tabes a fanguifluxu; which, it is to be obferved, may arife not only from fpontaneous

* This fpecies of emaciation may be fuccefsfully cured by the means of those remedies mentioned in the notes on the articles 1204, 1206, 1210, 1212, 1213, 1215, 1216, 2221.

fpontaneous hemorrhagies or accidental wounds, but alfo from blood-letting in too large a quantity, and too frequently repeated.

Upon this fubject it feems proper to obferve, that a meagre habit of body frequently depends upon a full perfpiration being conftantly kept up, though at the fame time a large quantity of nutritious aliment is regularly taken in *.

1609. Befides this deficiency of fluids from evacuations by which they are carried entirely out of the body, there may be a deficiency of fluid and emaciation in a confiderable part of the body, by the

* In these cases aftringents are the principal remedies on which we must depend; and those aftringents must be chosen which are adapted to suppress the peculiar evacuation that occasions the difease.

the fluids being drawn into one part, or collected into one cavity; and of this we have an inftance in the *Tabes a bydrope*, Sauv. fp. 5*.

1610. In the Methodical Nofology, among the other fynonimes of the Atrophia inanitorum, I have fet down the Tabes dorfalis; but whether properly or not, I at prefent very much doubt. In the evacuation confidered as the caufe of this tabes, as the quantity evacuated is never fo great as to account for a general deficiency of fluids in the body, we must feek for another explanation of it. And whether the effects of the evacuation may be accounted for, either 'from the quality of the fluid evacuated, or from the fingularly enervating

* The emaciation from this caufe is merely fymptomatic, and can only be cured by curing the primary difeafe.

217

ing pleafure attending the evacuation, or from the evacuation's taking off the tenfion of parts, the tenfion of which has a fingular power in fupporting the tenfion and vigour of the whole body, I cannot pofitively determine; but I apprehend that upon one or other of thefe fuppofitions the emaciation attending the tabes dorfalis must be accounted for; and therefore, that it is to be confidered as an inftance of the Atrophia debilium, rather than of the Atrophia inanitorum *.

1611. A fifth caufe of a deficiency of fluids and of emaciations in the whole or in a particular part of the body, may be the concretion of the fmall veffels, either not admitting of fluids, or of the fame proportion as before: and this feems to Vol. IV. P me

* If a particular abominable practice be the caufe, it must be abandoned before a cure can be attempted. me to be the cafe in the Atrophia fenilis, Sauv. fp 2. Or it may be a palfy of the larger trunks of the arteries rendering them unfit to propel the blood into the fmaller veffels; as is frequently the cafe of paralytic limbs, in which the arteries are affected as well as the mufcles. The Atrophia lateralis, Sauv. fp. 15. feems to be of this nature *.

1612. A fecond general head of the caufes of emaciation I have mentioned in 1602. to be a deficiency of oil. The extent and quantity of the cellular texture in every part of the body, and therefore how confiderable a part it makes in the bulk of the whole, is now well known. But this fubftance, in different circumftances,

* This is one of the incurable fpecies of emaciation, and it can only be relieved by a very nutritious and invigorating diet.

ftances, is more or lefs filled with an oily matter; and therefore the bulk of it, and in a great meafure that of the whole body, must be greater or lefs according as this fubstance is more or less filled in that manner. The deficiency of fluids, for a reafon to be immediately explained, is generally accompanied with a deficiency of oil: but phyficians have commonly attended more to the latter caufe of emaciation than to the other, that being ufually the most evident; and I shall now endeavour to affign the feveral caufes of the deficiency of oil as it occurs upon different occafions.

1613. The bufine's of fecretion in the human body is in general little underftood, and in no inftance lefs fo than that of the fecretion of oil from blood which does not appear previoufly to have contained it. It is poffible, therefore, that P 2 our

our theory of the deficiency of oil may be in feveral refpects imperfect; but there are certain facts that may in the mean time apply to the prefent purpofe.

1614. First, it is probable, that a deficiency of oil may be owing to a flate of the blood in animal bodies lefs fitted to afford a fecretion of oil, and confequently to fupply the wafte of it that is conftantly made. This ftate of the blood must especially depend upon the state of the aliments taken in, as containing lefs of oil or oily matter. From many observations made, both with respect to the human body and to that of other animals, it appears pretty clearly, that the aliments taken in by men and domeftic animals, according as they contain more of oil, are in general more nutritious, and in particular are better fitted to fill the cellular texture of their bodies 2

22I

bodies with oil. I might illustrate this, by a minute and particular confideration of the difference of alimentary matters employed; but it will be enough to give two inftances. The one is, that the herbaceous part of vegetables, does not fatten animals, fo much as the feeds of vegetables, which manifestly contain in any given weight a greater proportion of oil; and a fecond inftance is, that in general vegetable aliments do not fatten men fo much as animal food, which generally contains a larger proportion of oil.

It will be obvious, that upon the fame principles' a want of food, or a lefs nutritious food, may not only occasion a general deficiency of fluids (1604), but must also afford less oil, to be poured into the cellular texture. In fuch cafes, therefore, the emaciation produced, is.

P 3

222

is to be attributed to both thefe general caufes *.

1615. A fecond caufe of the deficiency of oil may be explained in this manner. It is pretty manifest, that the oil of the blood is fecreted and depofited in the cellular texture in greater or leffer quantity, according as the circulation of the blood is faster or flower; and therefore that exercife, which haftens the circulation of the blood, is a frequent caufe of emaciation. Exercife produces this effect in two ways. 1ft, By increasing the perspiration, and thereby carrying off a greater quantity of the nutritious matter, it leaves lefs of it to be deposited in the cellular texture; thereby not only preventing an accumulation of fluids, but, as I have faid above, 3

* The cure of this fpecies of emaciation will be befa effected by a rich diet of animal food.

above, caufing a general deficiency of thefe, which must also cause a deficiency of oil in the cellular texture. 2dly, It is well known, that the oil deposited in the cellular - texture is upon many occafions, and for various purpofes of the œconomy, again abforbed, and mixed or diffufed in the mass of blood, to be from thence perhaps carried entirely out of the body by the feveral excretions. Now, among other purposes of the accumulation and re-abforption of oil, this feems to be one, that the oil is requifite to the proper, action of the moving fibres in every part of the body; and therefore that nature has provided for an abforption of oil to be made according as the action of the moving fibres may demand it. It will thus be obvious, that the exercise of the muscular and moving fibres every where, muft occafion an abforption of oil; and confequently that fuch exercise not only prc-P 1 vents

vents the fecretion of oil, as has been already faid, but may also caufe a deficiency of it, by occasioning an absorption of what had been deposited; and in this way, perhaps especially does it produce emaciation *.

1616. A third cafe of the deficiency of oil may occur from the following caufe. It is probable, that one purpofe of the accumulation of oil in the cellular texture of animals is, that it may, upon occafion, be again abforbed from thence, and carried into the mafs of blood, for the purpofe of enveloping and correcting any unufual acrimony arifing and exifting in the ftate of the fluids. Thus, in moft inftances in which we can difcern an acrid ftate of the fluids, as in fcurvy, cancer,

* Abstinence from too fevere exercise is the only cure for this species of the difease.

cancer, fyphilis, poifons, and feveral other difeafes, we find at the fame time a deficiency of oil and an emaciation take place; which, in my apprehension, must be attributed to the absorption of oil, which the prefence of acrimony in the body excites.

It is not unlikely that certain poifons introduced into the body, may fubfift there; and, giving occasion to an abforption of oil, may lay a foundation for the *Tabes a veneno*, Sauv. fp. 17*.

1617. A

* As this kind of emaciation proceeds from various caufes, the practitioner, muft, after having afcertained the true caufe, endeavour to remove it; and this muft be left entirely to his own fagacity. It may however be proper to obferve, that feveral of thefe emaciations proceed from incurable difeafes; as from Cancer, Scrophula, &c. and confequently admit of no cure: And thofe emaciations which proceed from feuryy, fyphilis,

or

1617. A fourth cafe of emaciation, and which I would attribute to a fudden and confiderable abforption of oil from the cellular texture, is that of fever, which fo generally produces emaciation. This may perhaps be in part attributed to the increased perspiration, and therefore to the general deficiency of fluids that may be fuppofed to take place : but whatever fhare that may have in producing the effect, we can, from the evident fhrinking and diminution of the cellular fubstance, wherever it falls under our obfervation, certainly conclude, that there has been a very confiderable abforption of the oil which had been before depofited in that fubftance. This explanation is rendered the more probable from this, that I suppose the absorption mentioned is

or those difeases which we can cure, are only to be cured by curing the primary difease.

is neceffarily made for the purpose of enveloping or correcting an acrimony, which manifeftly does in many, and may be fuspected to arise in all, cases of fever. The most remarkable instance of emaciation occurring in fevers, is that which appears in the cafe of hectic fevers. Here the emaciation may be attributed to the profuse fweatings that commonly attend the difease: but there is much reason to believe, that an acrimony alfo is prefent in the blood, which, even in the beginning of the difeafe, prevents the fecretion and accumulation of oil; and in the more advanced states of it, must occasion a more confiderable abforption of it; which, from the fhrinking of the cellular fubstance, feems to go farther than in almoft any other inftance *.

Upon

* This emaciation is purely fymptomatic, and confequently cannot be cured but by removing the primary

Upon the fubject of emaciations from a deficiency of fluids, it may be obferved, that every increafed evacuation excites an abforption from other parts, and particularly from the cellular texture; and it is therefore probable, that a deficiency of fluids, from increafed evacuations, produces an emaciation, not only by the wafte of the fluids in the vafcular fystem, but alfo by occasioning a confiderable abforption from the cellular texture.

1618. I have thus endeavoured to explain the feveral cafes and caufes of emaciation; but I could not profecute the confideration of thefe here in the order they are fet down in the Methodical Nofology. In that work I was engaged chiefly in arranging the fpecies of Sauvages;

mary difeafe, and a fubfequent very nutritious diet, confifting chiefly of animal food.

229

vages; but it is my opinion now, that the arrangement there given is erroneous, in both combining and feparating fpecies improperly: and it feems to me more proper here to take notice of difeafes, and put them together, according to the affinity of their nature, rather than by that of their external appearances. I doubt, if even the diftinction of the Tabes and Atrophia, attempted in the Nofology, will properly apply; as I think there are certain difeafes of the fame nature, which fometimes appear with, and fometimes without fever.

1619. After having confidered the various cafes of emaciations, I fhould perhaps treat of their cure: but it will readily appear that the greater part of the cafes above mentioned are purely fymptomatic, and confequently that the cure of them must be that of the primary difeafes

230

difeafes upon which they depend. Of those cases that can anywife be confidered as idiopathic, it will appear that they are to be cured entirely by removing the remote causes; the means of accomplishing which must be sufficiently obvious.

BOOK

BOOK II.

OF

INTUMESCENTIÆ,

OR

GENERAL SWELLINGS.

1620. THE fwellings to be tr_eated of in this place are those which extend over the whole or a great part of the body; or fuch at least, as, though of fmall

fmall extent, are however of the fame nature with those that are more generally extended.

The fwellings comprehended under this artificial order, are hardly to be diffinguifhed from one another otherwife than by the matter they contain or confift of: and in this view I have divided the order into four fections, as the fwelling happens to contain, 1/t, Oil; 2d, Air; 3d, A watery fluid; or, 4tb, As the increafed bulk depends upon the enlargement of the whole fubftance of certain parts, and particularly of one or more of the abdominal vifcera.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

DF

ADIPOSE SWELLINGS.

1621. THE only difeafe to be mentioned in this chapter, I have, with other Nofologists, named *Polyfarcia*; and in English it may Vol. IV. Q be be named Corpulency, or, more firicily Obefity; as it is placed here upon the common fuppofition of its depending chiefly upon the increase of oil in the cellular texture of the body. This corpulency or obefity, is in very different degrees in different perfons, and is often confiderable without being confidered as a difeafe. There is, however, a certain degree of it, which will be generally allowed to be a difease; as, for example, when it renders perfons, from a difficult respiration, uneasy in themselves, and, from the inability of exercise, unfit for discharging the duties of life to others: and for that reafon I have given fuch a difeafe a place here. Many phyficians have confidered it as an object of practice, and as giving, even in a very high degree, a disposition to many diseases; I am of opinion that it fhould be an object of practice more frequently than it has

235

fer

has been, and therefore that it merits our confideration here.

1622. It may perhaps be alleged, that I have not been fufficiently correct. in putting the difease of corpulency as an intumescentia pinguidinosa, and therefore implying its being an increase of the bulk of the body from an accumulation of oil in the cellular texture only. I am aware of this objection: and as I have already faid, that emaciation (1602) depends either upon a general deficiency of fluids in the vafcular fystem, or upon a deficiency of oil in the cellular texture; fo I should perhaps have observed farther, that the corpulency, or general fulnefs of the body, may depend upon the fulnefs of the vafcular fystem as well as upon that of the cellular texture. This is true; and from the fame reafons I ought, perhaps, after Linnzus and Sagar, to have

Q 2

236

fet down plethora as a particular difease, and as an instance of morbid intumefcence. I have however avoided this, as Sauvages and Vogel have done, because I apprehend that plethora is to be confidered as a flate of temperament only, which may indeed difpofe to difeafe; but not as a disease in itself, unless, in the language of the Stahlians, it be a plethora commota, when it produces a difeafe accompanied with particular fymptoms, which give occafion to its being diftinguished by a different appellation. Farther, it appears to me, that the fymptoms which Linnæus, and more particularly those which Sagar employs in the character of plethora, never do occur but when the intumefcentia pinguidinofa has a great fhare in producing them. It is, however, very neceffary to obferve here, that plethora and obefity are generally combined together; and that in fome cafes

cafes of corpulency it may be difficult to determine which of the caufes has the greateft fhare in producing it. It is indeed very poffible that a plethora may occur without great obefity; but I apprehend that obefity never happens to a confiderable degree without producing a *plethora ad fpatium* in a great part of the fyftem of the aorta, and therefore a *plethora ad molem* in the lungs, and in the veffels of the brain.

1623. In attempting the cure of polyfarcia, I am of opinion that the conjunction of plethora and obefity, in the manner juft now mentioned, fhould be conftantly attended to; and when the morbid effects of the plethoric habit are threatened, either in the head or lungs, that blood-letting is to be practifed: but at the fame time it is to be obferved, that perfons of much obefity do not bear Q 3 blood-letting.

blood-letting well; and when the circumftances I have mentioned do not immediately require it, the practice upon account of obefity alone, is hardly ever to be employed. The fame remark is to be made with refpect to any other evacuations that may be proposed for the cure of corpulency: for without the other means I am to mention, they can give but a very imperfect relief; and, in fo far as they can either empty or weaken the fystem, they may favour the return of plethora, and the increase of obefity.

1624. Polyfarcia, or corpulency, whether it depend upon plethora or obefity, whenever it either can be confidered as a difeafe, or threatens to induce one, is to be cured, or the effects of it are to be obviated, by diet and exercife. The diet must be fparing; or rather, what is more

4

more admissible, it must be fuch as affords little nutritious matter. It must therefore be chiefly, or almost only, of vegetable matter, and at the very utmost of milk. Such a diet fhould be employed, and generally ought to precede exercife; for obefity does not eafily admit of bodily exercife, which is, however, the only mode that can be very effectual. Such, indeed, in many cafes, may feem difficult to be admitted; but I am of opinion, that even the most' corpulent may be brought to bear it, by at first attempting it very moderately, and increafing it by degrees very flowly, but at the fame time perfifting in fuch attempts with great conftancy *.

1625. As thefe, though the only effec-Q_4 tual

* Befides the means mentioned by the author, evacuations of different kinds ought to be occasionally made, efpecially by purging and fweating.

tual measures, are often difficult to be admitted or carried into execution, fome other means have been thought of and employed for reducing corpulency. Thefe, if I mistake not, have all been certain methods of inducing a faline state in the mass of blood; for fuch I suppose to be the effects of vinegar and of foap, which have been propofed. The latter, I believe, hardly paffes into the bloodveffels, without being refolved and formed into a neutral falt, with the acid which it meets with in the ftomach. How well acrid and faline fubstances are fitted to diminish obelity, may appear from what has been faid above in (1615). What effects vinegar, foap, or other fubftances employed, have had in reducing corpulency, there have not proper opportunities of observing occurred to me : but I am well perfuaded, that the inducing a faline and acrid flate of the blood. may

may have worfe confequences than the corpulency it was intended to correct; and that no perfon fhould hazard thefe, while he may have recourfe to the more fafe and certain means of abstinence and exercife.

.

CHAP.

242

PRACTICE

CHAP. II,

FLATULENT SWELLINGS.

OF

1626. THE cellular texture of the human body very readily admits of air, and allows the fame to pafs from any one to every other part of it. Hence

Hence Emphyfemata have often appeared from air collected in the cellular texture under the fkin, and in feveral other parts of the body. The flatulent fwellings under the fkin, have indeed most commonly appeared in confequence of air immediately introduced from without : but in fome inftances of flatulent fwellings, effectially those of the internal parts not communicating with the alimentary canal, fuch an introduction cannot be perceived or fupposed; and therefore, in these cafes, fome other caufe of the production and collection of air must be looked for, though it is often not to be clearly afcertained.

In every folid as well as every fluid fubftance which makes a part of the human body, there is a confiderable quantity of air in a fixed ftate, which may be again reftored to its elaftic flate, and feparated from

244

from those fubstances, by the power of heat, putrefaction, and perhaps other caufes: but which of these may have produced the several instances of pneumatoss and flatulent swellings that have been recorded by authors, I cannot pretend to ascertain. Indeed, upon account of these difficulties, I cannot proceed with any clearness on the general subject of pneumatos; and therefore, with regard to flatulent swellings, I find it necessary to confine myself to the confideration of those of the abdominal region alone; which I shall now treat of under the general name of Tympanites.

1627. The tympanites is a fwelling of the abdomen; in which the teguments appear to be much firetched by fome diftending power within, and equally firetched in every pofture of the body. The fwelling does not readily yield to any preffure;

preffure; and in fo far as it does, very quickly recovers its former flate upon the preffure being removed. Being flruck, it gives a found like a drum, or other flretched animal membranes. No fluctuation within is to be perceived; and the whole feels lefs weighty than might be expected from its bulk. The uneafinefs of the diffention is commonly relieved by the difcharge of air from the alimentary canal, either upwards or downwards.

1628. Thefe are the characters by which the tympanites may be diffinguished from the afcites or physiconia; and many experiments show, that the tympanites always depends upon a preternatural collection of air, fomewhere within the teguments of the abdomen: but the feat of the air is in different cases fomewhat different; and this

this produces the different species of the difease.

One fpecies is, when the air collected is entirely confined within the cavity of the alimentary canal, and chiefly in that of the inteftines. This fpecies, therefore, is named the *Tympanites inteftinalis*, Sauv. fp. 1. It is, of all others, the most common; and to it especially belong the characters given above.

A fecond fpecies is, when the air collected is not entirely confined to the cavity of the inteftines, but is alfo prefent between their coats; and fuch is that which is named by Sauvages *Tympanites enterophyfodes*, Sauv. fp. 3. This has certainly been a rare occurrence; and has probably occurred only in confequence of the *tympanites inteftinalis*, by the air efcaping from the cavity of the inteflines into the interflices

of

247

A

of the coats. It is, however, poffible that an erofion of the internal coat of the inteflines may give occafion to the air, fo conftantly prefent in their cavity, to efcape into the interflices of their coats, though in the whole of their cavity there has been no previous accumulation.

A third fpecies is, when the air is collected in the fac of the peritonzum, or what is commonly called the cavity of the abdomen, that is, the fpace between the peritonzum and vifcera; and then the difeafe is named *Tympanites abdominalis*, Sauv. fp. 2. The existence of fuch a tympanites, without any *tympanites intefinalis*, has been difputed; and it certainly has been a rare occurrence : but from feveral diffections, it is unquestionable that fuch a difeafe has fometimes truly occurred.
248

A fourth species of tympanites is, when the tympanites intestinalis and abdominalis are joined together, or take place at the fame time. With respect to this, it is probable that the tympanites intestinalis is the primary difeafe; and the other, only a confequence of the air efcaping, by an erofion or rupture of the coats of the intestines, from the cavity of these into that of the abdomen. It is indeed poffible, that in confequence of erofion or rupture, the air which is fo conftantly prefent in the intelfinal canal, may escape from thence in fuch quantity into the cavity of the abdomen, as to give a tympanites abdominalis, whilft there was no previous confiderable accumulation of air in the intestinal cavity itself; but I have not facts to ascertain this matter properly.

A fifth fpecies has also been enumerat-

éd.

ed. It is when a tympanites abdominalis happens to be joined with the hydrops afcites; and fuch a difeafe therefore is named by Sauvages Tympanites afciticus, Sauv. fp. 4. In most cafes of tympanites, indeed, some quantity of ferum has, upon diffection, been found in the fac of the peritonæum; but that is not enough to conftitute the fpecies now mentioned, and when the collection of ferum is more confiderable, it is commonly where, both from the caufes which have preceded, and likewife from the fymptoms which attend, the afcites may be confidered as the primary difeafe; and therefore that this combination does not exhibit a proper fpecies of the tympanites.

1629. As this laft is not a proper fpecies, and as fome of the others are not only extremely rare, but even, when occurring, are neither primary, nor to be Vol. IV. R eafily

249

eafily diftinguished, nor, as confidered in themsfelves, admitting of any cure, I shall here take no further notice of them; confining myself, in what follows, to the confideration of the most frequent case, and almost the only object of practice, the tympanites intestinalis.

1630. With respect to this, I cannot perceive that it arises in any peculiar temperament, or depends upon any predisposition, which can be discerned. It occurs in either sex, at every age, and frequently in young persons.

1631. Various remote caufes of it have been affigned: but many of these have not commonly the effect of producing this disease; and although some of them have been truly antecedents of it, I can in few instances discover the manner in which they produce the disease, and therefore cannot

251

cannot certainly afcertain them to have been caufes of it.

1632. The phenomena of this difease in its feveral stages are the following.

The tumour of the belly fometimes grows very quickly to a confiderable degree, and feldom in the flow manner the afcites commonly comes on. In fome cafes, however, the tympanites comes on gradually, and is introduced by an unufual flatulency of the flomach and inteftines, with frequent borborygmi, and an uncommonly frequent expulsion of air upwards and downwards. This state is alfo frequently attended with colic pains, especially felt about the navel, and upon the fides towards the back; but generally as the difeafe advances; thefe pains become less confiderable. As the difease advances, there is a pretty conftant defire to R 2 difcharge

discharge air, but it is accomplished with difficulty: and when obtained, although it gives fome relief from the fense of diftention, this relief is commonly transient and of fhort duration. While the difeafe is coming on, fome inequality of tumor and tenfion may be perceived in different parts of the belly; but the diftention foon becomes equal over the whole, and exhibits the phenomena mentioned in the character. Upon the first coming on of the difeafe, as well as during its progrefs, the belly is bound, and the fæces dif-. charged are commonly hard and dry. The urine, at the beginning, is ufually very little changed in quantity or quality from its natural state: but as the difease continues, it is commonly changed in both refpects; and at length fometimes a ftranguary, and even an ifchuria, comes on. The difease has feldom advanced far, before the appetite is much impaired, and 2 digeftion

digeftion ill performed; and the whole body, except the belly, becomes confiderably emaciated. Together with thefe fymptoms, a thirst and uneasy fense of heat at length comes on, and a confiderable frequency of pulfe occurs, which continues throughout the courfe of the difeafe. When the tumor of the belly arifes to a confiderable bulk, the breathing becomes very difficult, with a frequent dry cough. With all thefe fymptoms the ftrength of the patient declines : and the febrile fymptoms daily increasing, · death at length enfues, 'fometimes probably in confequence of a gangrene coming upon the intestines.

1633. The tympanites is commonly of fome duration, and to be reckoned a chronic difeafe. It is very feldom quickly fatal, except where fuch an affection fuddenly arifes in fevers. To this Sauvages R 3 has

254

has properly given a different appellation, that of *Meteorifmus*; and I judge it may always be confidered as a fymptomatic affection, entirely diffinct from the tympanites we are now confidering.

1634. The tympanites is generally a fatal difeafe, feldom admitting of cure; but what may be attempted in this way, I fhall try to point out, after I fhall have endeavoured to explain the proximate caufe, which alone can lay the foundation of what may be rationally attempted towards its cure.

1635. To afcertain the proximate caufe of tympanites, is fomewhat difficult. It has been fuppofed in many cafes, to be merely an uncommon quantity of air prefent in the alimentary canal, owing to the extrication and detachment of a greater quantity of air than ufual from the alimentary

255

and

mentary matters taken in. Our vegetable aliments, I believe, always undergo fome degree of fermentation; and in confequence, a quantity of air is extricated and detached from them in the ftomach and inteffines: but it appears, that the mixture of the animal fluids which our aliments meet with in the alimentary canal, prevents the fame quantity of air from being detached from them that would have been in their fermentation without fuch mixture; and it is probable that the fame mixture contributes alfo to the reabforption of the air that had been before in some measure detached. The extrication, therefore, of an unufual quantity of air from the aliments, may, in certain circumstances, be fuch, perhaps, as to produce a tympanites; fo that this difease may depend upon a fault of the digeftive fluids, whereby they are unfit to prevent the too copious extrication of air.

R 4

and unfit alfo to occasion that reabsorption of air which in found perfons commonly happens. An unufual quantity of air in the alimentary canal, whether owing to the nature of the aliments taken in, or to the fault of the digeftive fluid, does certainly fometimes take place; and may poffibly have, and in fome measure certainly has, a fhare in producing certain flatulent diforders of the alimentary canal; but cannot be fuppofed to produce the tympanites, which often occurs when no previous diforder had appeared in the fyftem. Even in those cases of tympanites which . are attended at their beginning with flatulent diforders in the whole of the alimentary canal, as we know that a firm tone of the inteffines both moderates the extrication of air. and contributes to its reabforption or ready expulsion, fo the flatulent fymptoms which happen to appear at the coming on of a tympanites, are, in my opinion,

256

opinion, to be referred to a loss of tone in the muscular fibres of the intestines, rather than to any fault in the digestive fluids.

1636. Thefe, and other confiderations, lead me to conclude, that the chief part of the proximate caufe of tympanites, is a loss of tone in the muscular fibres of the inteftines. But further, as air of any kind accumulated in the cavity of the intestines should even by its own elasticity, find its way either upwards or downwards, and fhould alfo, by the affiftance of infpiration, be' entirely thrown out of the body; fo, when neither the reabforption nor the expulsion takes place, and the air is accumulated fo as to produce tympanites, it is probable that the paffage of the air along the course of the inteftines is in fome places of these interrupted. This interruption, however, can hardly be

be fuppoied to proceed from any other caufe than fpafmodic conftrictions in certain parts of the canal; and I conclude, therefore, that fuch conftrictions concur as part in the proximate caufe of tympanites. Whether thefe fpafmodic conftrictions are to be attributed to the remote caufe of the difeafe, or may be confidered as the confequence of fome degree of atony first arifing, I cannot with certainty, and do not find it neceffary to determine.

1637. Having thus endeavoured to afcertain the proximate caufe of tympanites, I proceed to treat of its cure; which indeed has feldom fucceeded, and almost never but in a recent difease. I must however, endeavour to fay what may be reasonably attempted; what has commonly been attempted; and what attempts

tempts have fometimes fucceeded in the cure of this difeafe.

1638. It must be a first indication to evacuate the air accumulated in the inteftines: and for this purpose it is necessary that those constrictions, which had especially occafioned its accumulation, and continue to interrupt its passage along the courfe of the inteffines should be removed. As thefe, however, can hardly be removed but by exciting the periftaltic motion in the adjoining portions of the inteffines, purgatives have been commonly employed; but it is at the fame time agreed, that the more gentle laxatives only ought to be employed, as the more draftic, in the overstretched and tense state of the intestines, are in danger of bringing on inflammation.

It is for this reafon, alfo, that glyfters have

have been frequently employed; and they are the more neceffary, as the faces collected are generally found to be in a hard and dry ftate. Not only upon account of this ftate of the faces, but, farther, when glyfters produce a confiderable evacuation of air, and thus flow that they have fome effect in relaxing the fpafms of the inteftines, they ought to be repeated very frequently.

- 1639. In order to take off the confirictions of the interlines, and with fome view alfo to the carminative effects of the medicines, various antifpafinodics have been proposed, and commonly employed; but their effects are feldom confiderable, and it is alleged that their heating and inflammatory powers have fometimes been hurtful. It is, however, always proper to join fome of the milder kinds with both the purgatives and glyfters

260

fters that are employed *; and it has been very properly advifed to give always the chief of antifpafmodics, that is, an opiate, after the operation of purgatives is finished.

1640. In confideration of the overfiretched, tenfe, and dry flate of the inteflines, and effecially of the fpafinodic confirictions that prevail, fomentations and warm bathing have been proposed as

a

* The antifpafmodics that are to be joined with purgatives ought to be effential oils, efpecially the effential oils of umbelliferous plants, as oil of anifeed, oil of carui, &c. and their dofe ought to be moderate. In many cafes, they may be ufed in repeated fmall dofes by themfelves on a piece of fugar. The dofe of the ol. anifi ought not to exceed ten or twelve drops, nor of the ol. carui five drops; larger dofes are too heating. It may be proper alfo to obferve, that the effential oils of the verticellated plants, as mint, marjoram, thyme, &c. are much too heating, and much more fo thofe of the aromatics, as cloves, cinnamon, &c.

a remedy; and are faid to have been employed with advantage: but it has been remarked, that very warm baths have not been found fo useful as tepid baths long continued.

1641. Upon the fuppolition that this difeafe depends effectially upon an atony of the alimentary canal, tonic remedies feem to be properly indicated. Accordingly chalybeates, and various bitters, have been employed: and, if any atonic *, the Peruvian bark might probably be ufaful.

1642. But as no tonic remedy is more powerful than cold applied to the furface of the body, and cold drink thrown into the

* The author here furely meant to fay tonic; and atonic feems to be a typographical error; but it was for printed in the laft edition publifhed before his death.

263

the ftomach; fo fuch a remedy has been thought of in this difeafe. Cold drink has been conftantly prefcribed, and cold bathing has been employed with advantage; and there have been feveral inftances of the difeafe being fuddenly and entirely cured by the repeated application of fnow to the lower belly.

1643. It is hardly neceffary to remark, that, in the diet of tympanitic perfons, all forts of food ready to become flatulent in the flomach are to be avoided: and it is probable that the foffil acids and neutral falts, as antiyzmics, may be useful *.

1644. In obstinate and desperate cases of tympanites, the operation of the paracentes

* The foffil acids are undoubtedly very powerful in refifting fermentation; and if the air in the inteflines is produced by fermentation, they are confequently highly ufeful.

centefis has been propofed: but it is a very doubtful remedy, and there is hardly any testimony of its having been practifed with fucces. It must be obvious, that this operation is a remedy fuited especially, and almost only to the *tympanites abdominalis*; the existence of which, separately from the *intestimalis*, is very doubtful, at least not easily ascertained. Even if its existence could be ascertained, yet it is not very likely to be cured by this remedy: and how far the operation might be fase in the *tympanites intestimalis*, is not yet determined by any proper experience.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

WATERY SWELLINGS,

OF

OR.

DROPSIES.

1645. A PRETERNATURAL collection of ferous or watery fluids, is often formed in different parts of the human body; and although the difeafe Vol. IV. S thence

266

thence arifing be diftinguished according to the different parts which it occupies, yet the whole of such collections come under the general appellations of Dropfies. At the fame time, although the particular instances of such collection are to be diftinguished from each other according to the parts they occupy, as well as by other circumstances attending them; yet all of them feem to depend upon fome general causes, very much in common to the whole. Before proceeding, therefore, to confider the feveral states, it may be proper to endeavour to affign the general causes of dropfy.

1646. In perfons in health, a ferous or watery fluid feems to be conftantly poured out, or exhaled in vapour, into every cavity and interflice of the human body capable of receiving it; and the fame fluid, without remaining long or being accumulated

mulated in thefe fpaces, feems conftantly to be foon again abforbed from thence by veffels adapted to the purpofe. From this view of the animal œconomy, it will be obvious, that if the quantity poured out into any fpace happens to be greater than the abforbents can at the 'fame time take up, an unufual accumulation of ferous fluid will be made in fuch parts; or though the quantity poured out be not more than ufual, yet if the abforption be any wife interrupted or diminifhed, from this caufe alfo an unufual collection of fluids may be occafioned.

Thus, in general, dropfy may be imputed to an increased effusion, or to a diminished abforption; and I therefore proceed to inquire into the feveral causes of these.

1647. An increased effusion may hap-S 2 pen,

pen, either from a preternatural increase of the ordinary exhalation, or from the rupture of veffels carrying, or of facs containing, ferous or watery fluids.

1648. The ordinary exhalation may be increafed by various caufes, and particularly by an interruption given to the free return of the venous blood from the extreme veffels of the body to the right ventricle of the heart. This interruption feems to operate by refifting the free paffage of the blood from the arteries into the veins, thereby increafing the force of the arterial fluids in the exhahalants, and confequently the quantity of fluid which they pour-out.

1649. The interruption'of the free return of the venous blood from the extreme veffels, may be owing to certain circumftances affecting the courfe of the 2 venous

268

venous blood; very frequently to certain conditions in the right ventricle of the heart itfelf, preventing it from receiving the ufual quantity of blood from the vena cava; or to obftructions in the veffels of the lungs preventing the entire evacuation of the right ventricle, and hereby hindering its receiving the ufual quantity of blood from the cava. Thus, a polypus in the right ventricle of the heart, and the offification of its valves, as well as all confiderable and permanent obftructions of the lungs, have been found to be caufes of dropfy.

1650. It may ferve as an illustration of the operation of these general causes, to remark, that the return of the venous blood is in some measure resisted when the posture of the body is such as gives occasion to the gravity of the blood to oppose the motion of it in the veins, \$ 3 which

269

which takes effect when the force of the circulation is weak; and from whence it is that an upright pofture of the body produces or increases ferous fwellings in the lower extremities.

1651. Not only those causes interrupting the motion of the venous blood more generally, but, farther, the interruption of it in particular veins, may likewise have the effect of increasing exhalation, and producing dropfy. The most remarkable instance of this is, when confiderable obstructions of the liver prevent the blood from flowing freely into it from the vena portarum and its numerous branches; and hence these obstructions are a frequent cause of dropfy.

1652. Schirrofities of the fpleen and other vifcera, as well as the fchirrofity of the liver, have been confidered as caufes

of

of dropfy; but the manner in which they can produce the difeafe, I do not perceive, except it may be where they, happen to be near fome confiderable vein, by the compression of which they may occafion fome degree of afcites; or, by compreffing the vena eava may produce an anafarca of the lower extremities. It is indeed true, that fchirrofities of the fpleen and other vifcera, have been frequently difcovered in the bodies of hydropic perfons; but I believe that they have been feldom found, unless when fchirrofities of the liver were alfo prefent; and I am inclined to think, that the former have been the effects of the latter, rather than the caufe of the dropfy; or that, if schirrosities of the other viscera have appeared in hydropic bodies when that of the liver was not prefent, they must have been the effects of fome of those causes of dropfy to be hereafter mention-

27 E.

ed

272

ed; and confequently to be the accidental attendants, rather than the caufes, of fuch dropfies.

1653. Even in finaller portions of the venous fyftem, the interruption of the motion of the blood in particular veins has had the fame effect. Thus a polypus formed in the cavity of a vein, or tumors formed in its coats, preventing the free paffage of the blood through it, have had the effect of producing dropfy in parts towards the extremity of fuch veins.

1654. But the caufe most frequently interrupting the motion of the blood through the veins is, the compression of tumours existing near to them; fuch as aneurising in the arteries, absceffes, and schirrhous or steatematous tumours in the adjoining parts.

To

2.73

To this head may be referred the comprefion of the defcending cava by the bulk of the uterus in pregnant women, and the compression of the fame by the bulk of water in the afcites; both of which compressions frequently produce ferous fwellings in the lower extremities.

1655. It may be fuppofed that a gene-. ral preternatural plethora of the venous fyftem may have the effect of increafing exhalation; and that this plethora may happen from the fuppreffion of fluxes, or evacuations of blood, which had for fome time taken place in the body, fuch as the menftrual and hæmorrhoidal fluxes. A dropfy, however, from fuch a caufe, has been at leaft a rare occurrence; and when it feems to have happened, I fhould fuppofe it owing to the fame caufes as the _fuppreffion

fuppression itself, rather than to the plethora produced by it.

1656. One of the most frequent caufes of an increased exhalation, I apprehend to be the laxity of the exhalant vessels. That fuch a cause may operate, appears probable from this, that paralytic limbs, in which such a laxity is to be suspected, are frequently affected with ferous, or, as they are called cedematous swellings.

But a much more remarkable and frequent example of its operation occurs in the cafe of a general debility of the fyftem, which is fo often attended with dropfy. That a general debility does induce dropfy, appears fufficiently from its being fo commonly the confequence of powerfully debilitating caufes; fuch as fevers, either of the continued or intermittent kind, which have lafted long; long-con-2 tinued

275

tinued and fomewhat exceflive evacuations of any kind.; and, in fhort, almost alldifeafes that have been of long continuance, and have at the fame time induced the other fymptoms of a general debility.

Among other caufes inducing a general debility of the fyftem, and thereby dropfy, there is one to be mentioned as frequently occurring, and that is intemperance in the ufe of intoxicating liquors; from whence it is that drunkards of all kinds, and efpecially dram-drinkers, are fo affected with this difeafe.

1657. That a general debility may produce a laxity of the exhalants, will be readily allowed; and that by this efpecially it occafions dropfy, I judge from thence, that while most of the causes already mentioned are fuited to produce dropfies of particular parts only, the state of general debility

debility gives rife to an increafed exhalation into every cavity and interflice of the body, and therefore brings on a general difeafe. Thus, we have feen effusions of a ferous fluid made, at the fame time. into the cavity of the cranium, into that of the thorax and of the abdomen, and likewife into the cellular texture almost over the whole of the body. In fuch cafes, the operation of a general caufe dif-- covered itfelf, by these feveral dropfies increafing in one part as they diminished in, another, and this alternately in the different parts. This combination, therefore, of the different species of dropfy, or rather, as it may be termed, this univerfal dropfy, must, I think, be referred to a general cause; and in most instances, hardly any other can be thought of, but a general laxity of the exhalants. It is this, therefore, that I call the hydropic diathefis; which frequently operates by itfelf:

276 .

OFPHY.SIC. 277

itfelf; and frequently, in fome measure, concurring with other causes, is especially that which gives them their full effect.

This flate of the fystem, in its first appearance, feems to be what has been confidered as a particular difease under the name of *Cachexy*; but in every instance of it that has occurred to me, I have always confidered, and have always found, it to be the beginning of general dropfy.

1658. The feveral caufes of dropfy already mentioned may produce the difeafe, although there be no preternatural abundance of ferous or watery fluid in the blood-veffels; but it is now to be remarked, that a preternatural abundance of that kind may often give occasion to the difeafe, and more especially when such abundance

278 PRÁCTICE

dance concurs with the caufes above enumerated.

One caufe of fuch preternatural abundance may be an unufual quantity of water taken into the body. Thus an unufual quantity of water taken in by drinking, has fometimes occasioned a dropfy. Large quantities of water, it is true, are upon many occafions taken in; and being as readily thrown out again by ftool, urine, or perspiration, have not produced any difeafe. But it is also certain, that, upon some occasions, an unusual quantity of watery liquors taken in has run off by the feveral internal exhalants, and produced a dropfy.' This feems to have happened, either from the excretories not being fitted to throw out the fluid fo fast as it had been taken in, or from the excretories having been obstructed by accidentally concurring caufes. Accordingly

it

it is faid, that the fudden taking in of a large quantity of very cold water, has produced dropfy, probably from the cold producing a constriction of the excretories.

The proportion of watery fluid in the blood may be increafed, not only by the taking in a large quantity of water by drinking, as now mentioned, but it is poffible that it may be increafed alfo by water taken in from the atmosphere by the fkin in an abforbing or imbibing flate. It is well known that the fkin may be, at leaft, occafionally in fuch a flate; and it is probable, that in many cafes of beginning dropfy, when the circulation of the blood on the furface of the body is very languid, that the skin may be changed from a perspiring to an imbibing state; and thus, at least, the difease may be very much increafed.

1659. A

279

1659. A fecond caufe of a preternatural abundance of watery fluids in the bloodveffels, may be, an interruption of the ordinary watery excretions; and accordingly it is alleged, that perfons much expofed to a cold and moift air are liable to dropfy. It is alfo faid, that an interruption, or confiderable diminution, of the urinary fecretion, has produced the difeafe: and it is certain, that in the cafe of an *ifchuria renalis*, the ferofity retained in the blood-veffels has been poured out into fome internal cavities, and has occafioned dropfy.

1660. A third caufe, of an over-proportion of ferous fluid in the blood ready to run off by the exhalants, has been very large evacuations of blood, either fpontaneous or artificial. Thefe evacuations, by abftracting a large proportion of red globules and gluten, which are the principal

cipal means of retaining ferum in the red vessels, allow the ferum to run off more readily by the exhalants; and hence dropfies have been frequently the confequence. of fuch evacuations.

It is poffible alfo, that large and longcontinued iffues, by abstracting a large proportion of gluten, may have the fame effect.

An over proportion of the ferous parts of the blood may not only be owing to the spoliation just now mentioned, but may, I apprehend, be likewife owing to a fault in the digefting and affimilating powers in the flomach and other organs; whereby they do not prepare and convert the aliments taken in, in fuch a manner, as to produce from them the due proportion of red globules and gluten; but still continuing to fupply the watery parts, occafion

VOL. IV.

fion these to be in an over-proportion, and consequently ready to run off in too large quantity by the exhalants. It is in this manner that we explain the dropfy, fo often attending chlorofis: which appears always at first by a pale colour of the whole body, showing a manifest deficiency of red blood; which in that difease can only be attributed to an imperfect digestion and assimilation.

Whether a like imperfection takes place in what has been called a *Cachexy*, I dare not determine. This difeafe indeed has been commonly and very evidently owing to the general caufes of debility above mentioned: and it being probable that the general debility may affect the organs of digeftion and affimilation; fo the imperfect flate of thefe functions, occafioning a deficiency of red globules and gluten,

ten, may often occur with the laxity of the exhalants in producing dropfy.

1661. These are the feveral causes of increased exhalation, which I have mentioned as the chief cause of the effusion producing dropfy; but I have likewise observed in 1647, that with the same effect, an effusion may also be made by the rupture of vessels carrying watery fluids.

In this way, a rupture of the thoracic duct, has given occasion to an effusion of chyle and lymph into the cavity of the thorax; and a rupture of the lacteals has occasioned a like effusion into the cavity of the abdomen; and in either case, a dropfy has been produced.

It is fufficiently probable, that a rupture of lymphatics, in confequence of T 2 ftrains,
ftrains, or the violent compression of neighbouring muscles, has occasioned an effusion; which being diffused in the cellular texture, has produced dropfy.

It belongs to this head of caufes, to remark, that there are many inflances of a rupture or erofion of the kidneys, ureters, and bladder of urine; whereby the urine has been poured into the cavity of the abdomen, and produced an afcites.

1662. Upon this fubject, of the rupture of veffels carrying, or of veficles containing, watery fluids, I must observe, that the diffection of dead bodies has often shown vesicles formed upon the furface of many of the internal parts; and it has been supposed, that the rupture of fuch vesicles, commonly named *Hydatides*, together with their continuing to pour out a watery shuid, has been frequently the cause

caufe of dropfy. I cannot deny the poffibility of fuch a caufe, but fufpect the matter must be explained in a different manner.

There have been frequently found, in almost every different part of animal bodies, collections of fpherical veficles, containing a watery fluid; and in many cafes of fuppofed dropfy, particularly in those called the preternatural encysted. dropfies, the fwelling has been entirely owing to a collection of fuch hydatides. Many conjectures have been formed with regard to the nature and production of these vesicles; but the matter at last feems to be afcertained. It feems to be certain, that each of these vesicles has within it, or annexed to it, a living animal of the worm kind; which feems to have the power of forming a vehicle for the purpose of its own æconomy, and of T 3 ' filling

filling it with a watery fluid drawn from the neighbouring parts : and this animal has therefore been properly named by late naturalists, the Tania hydatigena. The origin and acconomy of this animal, or an account of the feveral parts of the . human body which it occupies, I cannot profecute further here; but it was proper. for me, in delivering the caufes of dropfy, to fay thus much of hydatides: and I must conclude with observing, I am well perfuaded, that most of the instances of preternatural encyfted dropfies which have appeared in many different parts of the human body, have been truly collections of fuch hydatides; but how the fwellings occafioned by thefe are to be diftinguished from other species of dropfy, or how they are to be treated in practice, I cannot at prefent determine.

1663. After having mentioned thefe,

I

I return to confider the other general caufe of dropfy, which I have faid in 1646, may be, An interruption or diminution of the abforption that fhould take up the exhaled fluids from the feveral cavities and interffices of the body; the caufes of which interruption, however, are not eafily afcertained.

1664. It feems probable, that abforption may be diminifhed, and even ceafe altogether, from a lofs of tone in the abforbent extremities of the lymphatics, I cannot indeed doubt that a certain degree of tone or active power is neceffary in thefe abforbent extremities; and it appears probable, that the fame general debility which produces that laxity of the exhalant veffels, wherein I have fuppofed the hydropic diathefis to confift, will at the fame time occafion a lofs of tone in the abforbents; and therefore that a T 4

laxity of the exhalants will generally be accompanied with a lofs of tone in the abforbents; and that this will have a fhare in the production of dropfy. Indeed it is probable that the diminution of abforption has a confiderable fhare in the matter; as dropfics are often cured by medicines which feem to operate by exciting the action of the abforbents.

1665. It has been fuppofed, that the abforption performed by the extremities of lymphatics may be interrupted by an obftruction of thefe veffels, or at leaft of the conglobate glands through which thefe veffels pafs. This, however, is very doubtful. As the lymphatics have branches frequently communicating with one another, it is not probable that the obftruction of any one, or even feveral of thefe can have any confiderable effect

in

in interrupting the abforption of their extremities.

And for the fame reason, it is as little probable that the obstruction of conglobate glands can have fuch an effect: at least it is only an obstruction of the glands of the mefentery, through which fo confiderable a portion of the lymph paffes, that can poffibly have the effect of interrupting abforption. But even this we fhould not readily fuppofe, there being reafon to believe that thefe glands, even in a confiderable tumefied flate, are not entirely obstructed : And accordingly I have known feveral inftances of the most part of the mesenteric glands being confiderably tumefied, without either interrupting the transmission of fluids to the blood-veffels, or occafioning any dropfy.

An

An hydropic fwelling, indeed, feems often to affect the arm from a tumor of the axillary gland; but it feems to me doubtful, whether the tumor of the arm may not be owing to fome compression of the axillary vein rather than to an obflruction of the lymphatics.

1666. A particular interruption of abforption may be fuppofed to take place in the brain. As no lymphatic veffels have yet very certainly been difcovered in that organ, it may be thought that the abforption, which certainly takes place there, is performed by the extremities of veins, or by veffels that carry the fluid directly into the veins; fo that any impediment to the free motion of the blood in the veins of the brain, may interrupt the abforption there, and occafion that accumulation of ferous fluid which fo frequently occurs from a congeflion of

of blood in these veins. But I give all this as a matter of conjecture only.

1667. Having thus explained the general caufes of dropfy, I fhould proceed, in the next place, to mention the feveral parts of the body in which ferous collections take place, and fo to mark the different fpecies of dropfy: but I do not think it neceffary for me to enter into any minute detail upon this fubject. In many cafes thefe collections are not to be afcertained by any external fymptoms, and therefore cannot be the objects of practice; and many of them, though in fome meafure difcernible, do not feem to be curable by our art. I the more efpecially avoid mentioning very particularly the feveral fpecies, becaufe that has already been fufficiently done by Dr D. Monro and other writers, in every body's hands. I muft

muft confine myfelf here to the confideration of those species which are the most frequently occurring and the most common objects of our practice; which are, the Anafarca, Hydrothorax, and Ascites; and each of these I schall treat of in so many separate sections.

SECT.

SECT. I.

0 F

A N A S A R C A.

1668. THE Anafarce is a fwelling upon the furface of the body, at first commonly appearing in particular parts only, but at length frequently appearing over the whole.

whole. So far as it extends, it is an uniform fwelling over the whole member, at first always foft, and readily receiving the preffure of the finger, which forms a hollow that remains for fome little time after the preffure is removed, but at length rifes again to its former fulnefs. This fwelling generally appears, first, upon the lower extremities; and there too only in the evening, difappearing again in the morning. It is ufually more confiderable as the perfon has been more in an erect pofture during the day; but there are many inftances of the exercise of walking preventing altogether its otherwife ufual coming on. Although this fwelling appears at first only upon the feet and about the ankles; yet if the caufes producing it continue to act, it gradually extends upwards, occupying the legs, thighs, and trunk of the body, and fometimes even the head. Commonly the fwelling of the lower ex-tremities

295

tremities diminishes during the night; and in the morning, the fwelling of the face is most confiderable, which again generally disappears almost entirely in the course of the day.

1669. The terms of Anafarca and Leucophlegmatia have been commonly confidered as fynonymous; but fome authors have proposed to confider them as denoting diffinct difeafes. The authors who are of this last opinion employ the name of Anafarca for that difease which begins in the lower extremities, and is from thence gradually extended upwards in the manner I have just now described; while they term Leucophleginatia, that in which the fame kind of fwelling appears even at first very generally over the whole body. They feem to think alfo, that the two difeases proceed from different causes ; and that, while the anafarca may arife from 296

from the feveral caufes in 1648, 1659, the leucophlegmatia proceeds efpecially from a deficiency of red blood, as we have mentioned in 1660, et feq. I cannot, however, find any proper foundation for this diftinction. For although in dropfies proceeding from the caufes mentioned in 1660, et seq. the difease appears in some cafes more immediately affecting the whole body; yet that does not eftablish a difference from the common cafe of anafarca: for the difeafe, in all its circumftances, comes at length to be entirely the fame; and in cafes occasioned by a deficiency of red blood, I have frequently observed it to come on exactly in the manner of anafarça, as above described.

1670. An anafarca is evidently a preternatural collection of ferous fluid in the cellular texture immediately under the skin. Sometimes pervading the skin itfelf,

felf, it oozes out through the pores of the cuticle; and fometimes, too grofs to pafs by thefe, it raifes the cuticle in blifters. Sometimes the fkin, not allowing the water to pervade it, is compreffed and hardened, and at the fame time fo much diftended, as to give anafarcous tumours an unufual firmnefs. It is in thefe laft circumftances alfo that an erythematic inflammation is ready to come upon anafarcous fwellings.

1671. An anafarca may immediately arife from any of the feveral caufes of dropfy, which act more generally upon the fyftem : and even when other fpecies of dropfy, from particular circumflances, appear first; yet whenever these proceed from any caufes more generally affecting the fystem, an anafarca fooner or later comes always to be joined with them.

Vol. IV. U. 1672. The

1672. The manner in which this difeafe commonly first appears, will be readily explained by what I have faid in 1650, respecting the effects of the posture of the body. Its gradual progrefs, and its affecting, after fome time, not only the cellular texture under the fkin, but probably alfo much of the fame texture in the internal parts, will be underftood partly from the communication that is readily made between the feveral parts of the cellular texture: but especially from the fame general caufes of the difeafe producing their effects in every part of the body. It appears to me, that the water of anafarcous fwellings is more readily communicated to the cavity of the thorax, and to the lungs, than to the cavity of the abdomen, or to the viscera contained in it.

1673. An

299

1673. An anafarca is almost always attended with a fcarcity of urine; and the urine voided, is, from its fcarcity, always of a high colour; and, from the fame caufe, after cooling, readily lets fall a copious reddifh fediment. This fcarcity of urine may fometimes be owing to an obstruction of the kidneys; but probably is generally occasioned by the watery parts of the blood running off into the cellular texture, and being thereby prevented from passing in the usual quantity to the kidneys.

The difeafe is alfo generally attended with an unufual degree of thirft; a circumftance I would attribute to a like abstraction of fluid from the tongue and fauces, which are extremely fensible to every diminution of the fluid in these parts.

U 2 - 1674. The

1674. The cure of anafarca is to be attempted upon three general indications.

1. The removing the remote caufes of the difeafe.

2. The evacuation of the ferous fluid already collected in the cellular texture.

3. The reftoring the tone of the fystem, the loss of which may be confidered in many cases as the proximate cause of the disease.

1675. The remote causes are very often fuch as had not only been applied, but had also been removed *, long before the difease

* These are large evacuations of different kinds, but especially

disease came on. Although, therefore, their effects remain, the caufes themfelves cannot be the object of practice; but if the causes still continue to be applied, fuch as intemperance, indolence, and fome others, they must be removed. For the most part, the remote causes are certain difeases, previous to the dropfy, which are to be cured-by the remedies particularly adapted to them, and cannot be treated of here. The curing of 'thefe, indeed, may be often difficult; but it was proper to lay down the prefent indication, in order to fhow, that when thefe remote causes cannot be removed, the cure of the dropfy must be difficult, or perhaps impoffible. In many cafes, therefore, the following indications will be to little purpose: and particularly, that often the U 3 . · execution

especially hæmorrhagies, which have ceased before the dropfy came on.

302

execution of the fecond will not only give the patient a great deal of fruitlefs trouble, but commonly alfo hurry on his fate.

1676. The fecond indication for evacuating the collected ferum, may be fometimes executed with advantage, and often, at leaft, with temporary relief. It may be performed in two ways. First, by drawing off the water directly from the dropfical part, by openings made into it for that purpofe: Or, fecondly, by exciting certain ferous excretions; in confequence of which, an abforption may be excited in the dropfical parts, and thereby the ferum abforbed and carried into the blood-veffels, may be afterwards directed to run out, or may fpontaneoufly pafs out, by one or other of the common excretions.

1677. In

1677. In an anafarca, the openings into the dropfical part are commonly to be made in some part of the lower extremities; and will be most properly made by many fmall punctures reaching the cellular texture. Formerly, confiderable incifions were employed for this purpofe: but as any wound made in dropfical parts, which, in order to their healing, must necessarily inflame and fuppurate, are liable* to become gangrenous; fo it is found to be much fafer to make the openings by fmall punctures only, which may heal up by the first intention. At the fame time even with refpect to these punctures, it is proper to observe, that they should be made at fome diftance from one another, and that care fhould. U4

* Peculiarly liable in this difeafe on account of the diminished tone and confequently the diminished ftrength of the parts.

fhould be taken to avoid them in the most depending parts.

1678. The water of anafarcous limbs may be fometimes drawn off by peaiffues, made by cauftic a little below the knees: for as the great fwelling of the lower extremities is chiefly occafioned by the ferous fluid exhaled into the upper parts conftantly falling down to the lower: fo the iffues now mentioned, by evacuating the water from the upper parts, may very much relieve the whole of the diseafe. Unless, however, the iffues be put in before the difeafe is far advanced, and before the parts have very much loft their tone, the places of the iffues are ready to become affected with gangrene.

Some practical writers have advifed the employment of fetons for the fame purpofe

purpole that I have propoled iffues; but I apprehend, that fetons will be more liable than iffues to the accident just now mentioned.

1679. For the purpose of drawing out ferum from anafarcous limbs, blifters have been applied to them, and fometimes with great fuccess; but the bliftered parts are ready to have a gangrene come upon them. Bliftering is therefore to be employed with great caution; and perhaps only in the circumfances that I have mentioned above to be fit for the employment of iffues.

168c. Colewort-leaves applied to the fkin, readily occafion a watery exfudation from its furface; and applied to the feet and legs affected with anafarca, have fometimes drawn off the water very copioufly, and with great advantage.

Analagous,

Analagous, as I judge, to this, oiled filk-hofe put upon the feet and legs, fo as to fhut out all communication with the external air, have been found fometimes to draw a quantity of water from the pores of the fkin, and are faid in this way to have relieved anafarcous fwellings: but in feveral trials made, I have never found either the application of thefe hofe, or that of the colewortleaves, of much fervice *.

1681. The 2d means proposed in 1676. for drawing off the water from dropfical places, may be the employment of emetics, purgatives, diuretics, or fudorifics.

1682. As fpontaneous vomiting has fometimes

* How does this laft agree with the first fentence of this article?

fometimes excited an abforption in hydropic parts, and thereby drawn off the waters lodged in them, it is reafonable to fuppofe that vomiting excited by art may have the fame effect; and accordingly it has been often practifed with advantage. The practice, however, requires that the firong antimonial emetics be employed, and that they be repeated frequently after fhort intervals.

1683. Patients fubmit more readily to the use of purgatives, than to that of emetics; and indeed they commonly bear the former more easily than the latter. At the fame time, there are no means we can employ to procure a copious evacuation of a ferous fluid with greater certainty than the operation of purgatives, and it is upon these accounts that purging is the evacuation which has been most frequently, and perhaps

308

perhaps with moft fuccefs, employed in dropfy. It has generally been found neceffary to employ purgatives of the more draftic kind; which are commonly known, and need not be enumerated here *, I believe, indeed, that the more draftic

* The Draftic purgatives are Jalap, Colocynth, Gamboge, Scammony, &c. Their draftic quality however depends very much on the dofe in which they are given, fmall dofes being gently laxative, while large ones are very violent in their operation. They ought feldom to be given alone, but in conjunction with fome aromatic, which greatly increases their action, and at the fame time prevents the uneafinefs of griping, with which their operation is frequently attended: most of thefe draftics being refinous fubftances, they are difficultly foluble in the alimentary canal, or if reduced to a powder they are liable to concrete; in either cafe, their action is impeded. To remedy these inconveniencies, it is usual to add to them fome falt, which both divides the refin and prevents its concretion; and confequently increases its action. For these reasons, we find in the shops many formulæ, in which the draftic refins

draftic purgatives are the most effectual for exciting absorption, as their stimulus is most readily communicated to

refins are mixed with either falts or aromatics, or both: As, the Pulvis Aloeticus, Pulvis e Scammonio compofitus, Pulvis e Scammonio cum Aloe, Pulvis e fenna compofitus, and Electuarium e Scammonio of the London Pharmacopœia; and the Pulvis Jalappæ compofitus, Pulvis Scammonii compofitus, Pilulæ Aloeticæ, Pilulæ Aloes cum colocynthide, and Pilulæ Aloes cum myrrh. of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

Any of the foregoing compositions, if given in fufficient dofes, are very active and brifk purges. Many more might be contrived, and on fome occasions may be neceffary. For procuring a brifk difcharge of fluids, an addition of Calomel is remarkably efficacious as in the following formula:

> R. Scammon. Calomel. Crem. Tart. Zinzib āā. p. æ. *M*. f. pulv.

> > The

to the other parts of the fyftem; but of late an opinion has prevailed, that fome milder purgatives may be employed with advantage. This opinion has prevailed particularly with regard to the cryftals vulgarly called the Cream of Tartar, which in large dofes, frequently repeated, have fometimes anfwered the purpofe of exciting large evacuations both by ftool and urine, and has thereby cured dropfies. This medicine, however, has frequently failed, both in its operation and effects, when the draftic purgatives have been more fuccefsful.

Practitioners have long ago observed, that, in the employment of purgatives, it

The dofe of this powder is two foruples or a drachm: it is extremely active and ought to be ufed with care, the patients being kept moderately warm, and drinking fome thin mucilaginous liquor during its operation.

it is requifite they be repeated after as fhort intervals as the patient can bear; probably for this reafon; that when the purging is not carried to the degree of foon exciting an abforption, the evacuation weakens the fystem, and thereby increases the afflux of fluids to the hydropic parts.

1684. The kidneys afford a natural outlet for a great part of the watery fluids contained in the blood-veffels; and the increasing the excretion by the kidneys to a confiderable degree, is a means as likely as any other of exciting an abforption in dropfical parts. It is upon this account that diuretic medicines have been always properly employed in the cure of dropfy. The various diuretics that may be employed, are enumerated in every treatife of the Materia Medica and of the Practice of Phyfic, and therefore need not

be

3II

be repeated here. It happens, however, unluckily, that none of them are of very certain operation; neither is it well known why they fometimes fucceed, and why they fo often fail; nor why one medicine fhould prove of fervice when another does not. It has been generally the fault of writers upon the Practice of Phyfic, that they give us inflances of cafes in which certain medicines have proved very efficacious, but neglect to tell us in how many other inflances the fame have failed.

1685. It deferves to be particularly obferved here, that there is hardly any diurctic more certainly powerful than a large quantity of common water taken in by drinking. I have indeed obferved above in 1658, that a large quantity of water, or of watery liquors, taken in by drinking, has fometimes proved a caufe

of dropfy; and practitioners have been formerly fo much afraid that watery liquors taken in by drinking might run off into dropfical places and increase the difeafe, that they have generally enjoined, the abstaining as much as possible, from fuch liquors. Nay it has been further afferted, that by avoiding this fupply of exhalation, and by- a total abstinence from drink, dropfies have been entirely cured. What conclusion is to be drawn from these facts is, however, very doubtful. A dropfy arifing from a large quantity of liquids taken in to the body has been a very rare occurrence; and there r are, on the other hand, innumerable inftances of very large quantities of water having been taken in, and running off again very quickly by ftool and urine. without producing any degree of dropfy. . With respect to the total abstinence from drink, it is a practice of the most dif-VOL. IV. Х ° ficult

ficult execution; and therefore has been fo feldom practifed, that we cannot poffibly know how far it might prove effectual. The practice of giving drink very fparingly, has indeed been often employed : but in an hundred inftances I have feen it carried to a great length, without any manifest advantage; while, on the contrary, the practice of giving drink very largely has been found not only fafe, but very often effectual in curing the difeafe. The ingenious and learned Dr. Millman has, in my opinion, been commendably employed in reftoring the practice of giving large quantities of watery liquors for the cure of dropfy. Not only from the inftances he mentions from his own practice, and from that of feveral eminent phyficians in other parts of Europe, but also from many inftances in the records of phyfic, of the good effects of drinking large quantities of mineral

OF-PHYSIC.

mineral waters in the cure of dropfy, I can have no doubt of the practice recommended by Dr. Millman being very often extremely proper.' I apprehend it to be efpecially adapted to those cafes in which the cure is chiefly attempted by diuretics. It is very probable that these medicines can hardly be carried in any quantity to the kidneys without being accompanied with a large portion of water; and the late frequent employment of the crystals of tartar has often shown, that the diuretic effects of that medicine are almost only remarkable when accompanied with a large quantity of water; and that without this, the diuretic effects of the medicine feldom appear. I shall conclude this subject with observing, that as there are fo many cafes of dropfy abfolutely incurable, the practice now under confideration may often fail, yet in most cases it may be fafely tried; X 2 and

and if it appear that the water taken in paffes readily by the urinary fecretion, and efpecially that it increafes the urine beyond the quantity of drink taken in, the practice may probably be continued with great advantage: but on the contrary, if the urine be not increafed, or be not even in proportion to the drink taken in, it may be concluded, that the water thrown in runs off by the exhalants, and will augment the difeafe.

1686. Another fet of remedies which may be employed for exciting a ferous excretion, and thereby curing dropfy, is that of fudorifics. Such remedies, indeed, have been fometimes employed; but however ufeful they may have been thought, there are few accounts of their having effected a cure; and although I have had fome examples of their fuccefs, in moft inftances

inftances of their trial they have been ineffectual.

Upon this fubject it is proper to take notice of the feveral means that have been propofed and employed for diffipating the humidity of the body; and particularly that of heat externally applied to the furface of it. Of fuch applications I have had no experience: and their propriety and utility must rest upon the credit of the authors who relate them. I shall offer only this conjecture upon the fubject. That if fuch measures have been truely useful, as it has feldom been by the drawing out of any fenfible humidity, it has probably been by their reftoring the perfpiration, which is fo often greatly diminished in this difease; or, perhaps, by changing the state of the skin, from the imbibing condition which is alleged to take place, into that of perfpiring."

X 3 , 1687. When

1687. When by the feveral means now mentioned, we shall have fucceeded in evacuating the water of dropfies, there will then especially be occasion for our third indication, which is, to reftore the tone of the fystem, the loss of which is fo often the cause of the disease. This indication, indeed, may properly have place from the very first appearance of the difeafe; and certain measures adapted to this purpofe may, upon fuch first appearance, be employed with advantage. In many cafes of a moderate difeafe, I am perfuaded that they may obviate any future increase of it.

1688. Thus, upon what is commonly the first fymptom of anafarca, that is, upon the appearance of what are called Oedematous Swellings of the feet and legs, the three remedies of bandaging, friction, and

319

and exercife, have often been ufed with advantage.

1680. That fome degree of external compression is fuited to support the tone of the veffels, and particularly to prevent the effects of the weight of the blood in dilating those of the lower extremities, must be fufficiently evident; and the giving that compression by a bandage properly applied, has been often useful. In applying fuch a bandage, care is to be taken that the compression may never be greater on the upper than on the lower part of the limb; and this, I think, can hardly ever be fo certainly avoided, as by employing a properly conftructed laced flocking.

1690. Friction is another means by which the action of the blood-veffels may be promoted, and thereby the flagnation X 4 of
of fluids in their extremities prevented. Accordingly, the use of the flesh brush has often contributed to discuss ædematous fwellings. It appears to me that friction, for the purposes now mentioned, is more properly employed in the morning, when the fwelling is very much gone off, than in the evening, when any confiderable degree of it has already come on. I apprehend alfo, that friction being made from below upwards only, is more uleful. than when made alternately upwards and downwards. It has been common, inftead of employing the flefh brufh, to make the friction by warm and dry flannels; and this may in fome cafes be the most convenient: but 1 cannot perceive that the impregnation of these flannels with certain dry fumes is of any benefit.

1691. With respect to exercise, I must observe,

obferve, that although perfons being much in an erect pofture during the day, may feem to increafe the fwelling which comes on at night; yet as the action of the mufcles has a great fhare in promoting the motion of the venous blood, fo I am certain, that as much exercife in walking as the patient can eafily bear, will often prevent that œdematous fwelling which much ftanding, and even fitting, would have brought on.

1692. Thefe meafures, however, although they may be ufeful at the coming on of a dropfy, whofe caufes are not very powerful, will be often infufficient in a more violent difeafe; and fuch therefore will require more powerful remedies. Thefe are, exercife and tonic medicines; which may be employed both during the courfe of the difeafe, and efpecially after the water has been evacuated.

1693. Exercife

1603 Exercife is fuited to affift in every function of the animal œcocomy, particularly to promote perfpiration, and thereby prevent the accumulation of watery fluids in the body. I apprehend alfo, that it may be the most effectual means for preventing the fkin from being in an imbibing flate; and, as it has been hinted above on the fubject of emaciation (1607), I am perfuaded, that a full and large perfpiration will always be a means of exciting abforption in every part of the fyftem. Exercife, therefore, promifes to be highly useful in dropfy; and any mode of it may be employed that the patient can most conveniently admit of. It fhould, however, always be as much as he can eafily bear; and in anafarca, the fhare which the exercise of muscles has in promoting the motion of the venous blood, induces me to think that bodily exercife, to whatever

ever degree the patient can bear it, will always be the moft useful. From some experience also, I am persuaded, that by exercise alone, employed early in the disease, many dropsies may be cured.

1694. Befides exercife various tonic remedies are properly employed to reftore the tone of the fystem. The chief of these are, chalybeates, the Peruvian bark, and various bitters. These are not only fuited to restore the tone of the fystem in general, but are particularly useful in strengthening the organs of digestion, which in dropsies are frequently very much weakened: and for the fame purpose also aromatics may be frequently joined with the tonics.

1695. Cold bathing is upon many occalions the most powerful tonic we can employ; but at the beginning of dropfy, 2 when

when the debility of the fyftem is confiderable, it can hardly be attempted with fafety. After, however, the water of dropfies has been very fully evacuated, and the indication is to ftrengthen the fyftem for preventing a relapfe, cold bathing may perhaps have a place. It is, at the fame time, to be admitted with caution; and can fcarcely be employed till the fyftem has otherwife recovered a good deal of vigour. When that indeed has happened, cold bathing may be very ufeful in confirming and completing it.

1696. In perfons recovering from dropfy, while the feveral means now mentioned for ftrengthening the fyftem are employed, it will be proper at the fame time to keep conftantly in view the fupport of the watery excretions; and confequently the keeping up the perfpiration

tion by a great deal of exercife, and continuing the full flow of the urinary excretions by the frequent use of diuretics.

SECT.

326

PRACTICE

SECT. II.

OF THE

HYDROTHORAX,

DROPSY OF THE BREAST.

OR

1697. The preternatural collection of ferous fluid in the thorax, to which we give the appellation of *Hydrothorax*, occurs more frequently than has been imagined. Its prefence, however, is not always

327

ways to be very certainly known; and it often takes place to a confiderable degree before it be difcovered.

1698. These collections of watery fluids in the thorax, are found in different fituations. Very often the water is found at the fame time in both facs of the pleura, but frequently in one of them only. Sometimes it is found in the pericardium alone; but for the most part it only appears there when at the fame time a collection is prefent in one or both cavities of the thorax. In fome inflances, the collection is found to be only in that cellular texture of the lungs which furrounds the bronchiæ, without there being at the fame, time any effusion into the cavity of the thorax.

Pretty frequently the water collected confifts chiefly of a great number of hydatides datides in different fituations; fometimes feemingly floating in the cavity, but frequently connected with and attached to particular parts of the internal furface of the pleura.

1699. From the collection of water being thus in various fituations and circumftances, fymptoms arife which are different in different cafes; and from thence it becomes often difficult to afcertain the prefence and nature of the affection. I shall however, endeavour here to point out the most common fymptoms, and especially those of that principal and most frequent form of the difease, when the ferous fluid is present in both facs of the pleura, or, as we usually speak, in both cavities of the thorax.

1700. The difeafe frequently comes on with a fenfe of anxiety about the low-

3

er,

er part of the sternum. This, before it has fublifted long, comes to be joined. with fome difficulty of breathing; which at first appears only upon the person's moving a little faster than usual, upon his walking up an acclivity, or upon his afcending a stair-cafe: but after some time this difficulty of breathing becomes more conftant and confiderable, efpecially during the night, when the body is in a horizontal fituation. Commonly, at the fame time, lying upon one fide is more eafy than upon the other, or pethaps lying upon the back more eafy than upon either fide. These circumstances are usually attended with a frequent cough, that is at first dry: but which, after fome time, is accompanied with an expectoration of thin mucus.

With all these fymptoms, the hydrothorax is not certainly discovered, as the Vol. IV. Y fame

330

fame fymptoms often attend other difeafes of the breaft. When, however, along with thefe fymptoms, there is at the fame time an œdematous fwelling of the feet and legs, a leucophlegmatic palenefs of the face, and a fcarcity of urine, the exiftence of a hydrothorax can be no longer doubtful. Some writers have told us, that fometimes in this difeafe, before the fwelling of the feet comes on, a watery fwelling of the fcrotum appears : but I have never met with any inftance of this.

1701. Whilft the prefence of the difeafe is fomewhat uncertain, there is a fymptom which fometimes takes place, and has been thought to be a certain characteriftic of it; and that is, when, foon after the patient has fallen afleep, he is fuddenly awaked with a fenfe of anxiety and difficult breathing, and with a violent palpitation of the heart. Thefe feelings immediately

diately require an erect pofture; and very often the difficulty of breathing continues to require and to prevent fleep for a great part of the night. This fymptom I have frequently found attending the difeafe; but I have also met with feveral instances in which this fymptom did not appear. I must remark further, that I have not found. this fymptom attending the empyema, or any other difeafe of the thorax ; and therefore, when it attends a difficulty of breathing, accompanied with any the fmalleft fymptom of dropfy, I have had no doubt in concluding the prefence of water in the cheft, and have always had my judgement confirmed by the fymptoms which afterwards appeared.

1702. The hydrothorax often occurs with very few, or almost none, of the fymptoms above mentioned; and is not,. therefore, very certainly difcovered till

Y 2

331

fome

332

fome others appear. The most decifive fymptom is a fluctuation of water in the cheft, perceived by the patient himfelf, or by the physician, upon certain motions of the body. How far the method proposed by Auenbrugger will apply to ascertain the prefence of water and the quantity of it in the cheft, I have not had occasion or opportunity to observe.

It has been faid, that in this difeafe fome tumour appears upon the fides or upon the back; but I have not met with any inftance of this. In one inftance of the difeafe, I found one fide of the thorax confiderably enlarged, the ribs flanding out farther on that fide than upon the other.

A numbrefs and a degree of palfy in one or both arms, has been frequently obferved to attend a hydrothorax.

Soon

333

Soon after this difeafe has made fome progrefs, the pulfe commonly becomes irregular, and frequently intermitting: but this happens in fo many other difeafes of the breaft, that, unlefs when it is attended with fome other of the above-mentioned fymptoms, it cannot be confidered as denoting the hydrothorax.

1703. This difeafe, as other dropfies, is commonly attended with thirft and a fcaraity of urine, to be explained in the fame manner as in the cafe of anafarca (1673.) The hydrothorax, however, is fometimes without thirft, or any other febrile fymptom; although I believe this happens in the cafe of partial affections only, or when a more general affection is yet but in a flight degree. In both cafes, however, and more efpecially when the difcafe is confiderably advanced, fome Y_3 degree

degree of fever is generally prefent: and I apprehend it to be in fuch cafe, that the perfons affected are more than ufually fenfible to cold, and complain of the coldnefs of the air when that is not perceived by other perfons.

1704. The hydrothorax fometimes appears alone, without any other fpecies of dropfy being prefent at the fame time: and in this cafe the difeafe, for the most part, is a partial affection, as being either of one fide of the thorax only, or being a collection of hydatides in one part of the cheft. The hydrothorax, however, is very often a part of more univerfal dropfy, and when at the fame time there is water in all the three principal cavities, and in the cellular texture of a great part of the body. I have met with feveral inftances in which fuch univerfal dropfy began first by an effusion into

into the thorax. The hydrothorax, however, more frequently comes on from an anafarca gradually increafing; and, as I have faid above, the general diathefis feems often to affect the thorax fooner than it does either the head or the abdomen.

1705. This difeafe feldom admits of a cure, or even of alleviation, from remedies. It commonly proceeds to give more and more difficulty of breathing, till the action of the lungs be intirely interrupted by the quantity of water effufed; and the fatal event frequently happens more fuddenly than was expected. In many of the inftances of a fatal hydrothorax, I have remarked a fpitting of blood to come on feveral days before the patient died.

Y 4

1706. The

1706. The caufe of hydrothorax is often manifeftly one or other of the general caufes of dropfy pointed out above; but what it is that determines these general caufes to act more especially in the thorax, and particularly what it is thatproduces the partial collections that occur there, I do not find to be eafily ascertained.

1707. From what has been faid above it will be evident, that the cure of hydrothorax muft be very much the fame with that of anafarca; and when the former is joined with the latter as an effect of the fame general diathefis, there can be no doubt of the method of cure being the fame in both. Even when the hydrothorax is alone, and the difeafe partial, from particular caufes acting in the thorax only, there can hardly be any other meafures employed, than the general

337

neral ones propofed above. There is only one particular measure adapted to the hydrothorax; and that is, the drawing off the accumulated waters by a paracentefis of the thorax.

1708. To what cafes this operation may be most properly adapted, I find it difficult to determine. That it may be executed with fafety, there is no doubt; and that it has been fometimes practifed with fuccess, feems to be very well vouched *. When the difease depends upon

* In the memoirs of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, for 1703, M. Du Verney relates the cafe of a woman who had both an Afeites and Hydrothorax. He first emptied the abdomen by tapping, and a few days afterwards he pierced the thorax with a trochar, near to the spine, between the fecond and third false ribs; by which opening he drew off a confiderable quantity of water : the operation gave immediate relief to the patient, and

upon a general hydropic diathefis, it cannot alone prove a cure, but may give

a.

the was able to return to her ordinary employments in about a month's time.

Bianchi alfo relates a fuccefsful operation of tapping the thorax; but he feems to be timid in his practice, and confeffes that he has feldom ventured on the operation.

The practice of evacuating water contained in the thorax by an incifion is very old. We find it recommended by Hippocrates, with particular directions for performing the operation, in his fecond book on difeafes. See the Geneva edition of Foefius's Hippocrates, pag. 483.

That the practice was frequently attended with fuccefs, in those early ages, is fufficiently evident by the context; for Hippocrates, after describing the operation, and the fubsequent management of the patient, fays, " If pus appear on the plaster covering the wound on " the fifth day after the operation, the patient generally " recovers; if not, he is feized with a cough and thirst, " and dies."

a temporary relief; and when other remedies feem to be employed with advantage, the drawing off the water may very much favour a complete cure. I have not, however, been fo fortunate as to fee it practifed with any fuccefs; and even where it was most promifing, that is, in cafes of partial affection, my expectations have been difappointed from it.

SECT.

340

SECT. III.

OF "

ASCITES, OR DROPSY

OF THE

LOWER BELLY.

1709. THE name of Afcites is given to every collection of waters caufing a general fwelling and diftention of the lower belly; and fuch collections are more frequent

341

quent than those which happen in the thorax.

1710. The collections in the lower belly, like those of the thorax, are found in different fituations. Most commonly they are in the fac of the peritonzum, or general cavity of the abdomen : but they often begin by facs formed upon, and connected with, one or other of the viscera ; and perhaps the most frequent instances of this kind occur in the ovaria of females. Sometimes the water of ascites is found entirely without the peritonzum, and between this and the abdominal muscles.

1711. These collections connected with particular viscera, and those formed without the peritonzum, form that difease which authors, have termed the *encyfied dropfy*, or *hydrops faccatus*. Their precise feat, and even their existence, is very often 3 difficult

342

difficult to be afcertained. They are generally formed by collections of hydatides.

1712. In the most ordinary case, that of abdominal dropfy, the fwelling at first is in fome meafure over the whole belly, but generally appears most confiderable in the epigastrium. As the difease, however, advances, the fwelling becomes more uniform over the whole. The diftention and fense of weight, though confiderable, vary a little according as the pofture of the body is changed ; the weight being felt the most upon the fide on which the patient lies, while at the fame time on the opposite fide the distension becomes somewhat lefs. In almost all the instances of afcites, the fluctuation of the water within, may be perceived by the practitioner's feeling, and fometimes by his hearing. This perception of fluctuation does not certainly

certainly diffingus the different states of dropfy; but ferves very well to diffinguish dropfy from tympanites, from cases of physconia, and from the state of pregnancy in women.

1713. An afcites frequently occurs when no other fpecies of dropfy does at the fame time appear; but fometimes the afcites is a part only of universal dropfy. In this cafe, it ufually comes on in confequence of an anafarca, gradually increasing; but its being joined with anafarca, does not always denote any general diathefis, as for the most part an afcites fooner or latter occasions œdematous fwellings of the lower extremities. When the collection of water in the abdomen, from whatever caufe, becomes confiderable, it is always attended with a difficulty of breathing: but this fymptom occurs often when, at the fame time; there is

no

344

no water in the thorax. The afcites is fometimes unaccompanied with any fever; but frequently there is more or lefs of fever prefent with it. The difeafe is never confiderable without being attended with thirst and a fcarcity of urine.

1714. In the diagnofis of afcites, the greateft difficulty that occurs, is in difcerning when the water is in the cavity of the abdomen, or when it is in the different flates of encyfled dropfy above mentioned. There is, perhaps, no certain means of afcertaining this in all cafes; but in many we may attempt to form fome judgement with regard to it.

When the antecedent circumstances give fuspicion of a general hydropic diathes; when at the fame time fome degree of dropsy appears in other parts of the

the body; and, when, from its first appearance, the fwelling has been equally over the whole belly, we may generally prefume that the water is in the cavity of the abdomen. But when an afcites has not been preceded by any remarkable cachectic state of the fystem, and when at its beginning the tumour and tenfion had appeared in one part of the belly more than another, there is reafon to fuspect an encyfted dropfy. Even when the tenfion and tumour of the belly have become general and uniform over the whole; yet if the fystem of the body in general appear to be little affected ; if the patient's ftrength be little impaired ; if the appetite continue pretty entire, and the natural fleep be little interrupted; if the menses in females continue to flow as usual: if there be yet no anafarca; or, though it may have already taken place, if it be still confined to the lower extremities, and there be no leucophlegmatic palenefs

Z

VOL. IV.

or

or fallow colour in the countenance; if there be no fever, nor fo much thirft, or fcarcity of urine, as occur in a more general affection; then, according as more of these different circumstances take place, there will be the stronger ground for supposing the ascites to be of the encysted kind.

The chief exception to be made from this as a general rule, will, in my opinion, be when the afcites may, with much probability, be prefumed to have come on in confequence of a fcirrhous liver; which, I apprehend, may occasion a collection of water in the cavity of the abdomen, while the general fystem of the body may not be otherwise much affected.

1715. With refpect to the cure of 2 afcites

ascites when of the encysted kind it does not, fo far as I know, admit of any. When the collection of water is in the abdominal cavity alone, without any other species of dropsy present at the fame time, I apprehend the afcites will always be of difficult cure; for it may be prefumed to depend upon a fcirrhofity of the liver, or other confiderable affection of the abdominal vifcera, which I conceive to be of very difficult cure, and therefore the afcites depending upon them. At the fame time, fuch cafes may often admit of a temporary relief by the paracentefis.

1716. When the afcites is a part of univerfal dropfy, it may, as far as other cafes of that kind can, admit of cure; and it will be obvious, that fuch a cure muft be obtained by the fame means as above Z 2 propofed

proposed for the cure of general anafarca*.

It frequently happens, that the afcites is attended with a diarrhœa; and, in that cafe, does not admit of the ufe of purgatives fo freely as cafes of anafarca commonly do. It is therefore often to be treated by diuretics almost alone.

The diuretics that may be employed, are chiefly those above mentioned; but in ascites, a peculiar one has been found out. It is a long continued gentle friction of the skin over the whole of the abdomen, by the singers dipped in oil. This has fometimes been useful in exciting an increased flow of urine; but in most of the trials of it which I have known made it has failed in producing that effect.

1717. The

* See the notes on Article, 1683.

1717. The afcites admits of a particular means for immediately drawing off the collected waters; and that is the wellknown operation of the paracentefis of the abdomen. In what circumftances of afcites this operation can most properly be proposed, it is difficult to determine; but, fo far as I can judge, it must be regulated by very much the same confiderations as those above mentioned with regard to the paracentefis of the thorax.

The manner of performing the paracentefis of the abdomen, and the precautions, to be taken with refpect to it, are now fo commonly known, and delivered in fo many books, that it is altogether unneceffary for me to offer any directions upon that fubject here ; efpecially after the full and judicious information and directions given by Mr Bell, in the fecond volume of his System of Surgery.

Z 3

CHAP.

350

C'H A'P. IV.

OF

GENERAL SWELLINGS,

ARISING FROM

AN INCREASED BULK OF THE WHOLE SUBSTANCE OF PARTICULAR PARTS.

1718. UPON the fubjects of this chapter, feveral nofological difficulties occur, and particularly with refpect to admitting the *Phyfconia* into

the

351

the order of General Swellings. At prefent, however, it is not neceffary for me to difcufs this point, as I am here to omit entirely the confideration of Phyfconia; both becaufe it can feldom admit of any fuccefsful practice, and becaufe I cannot deliver any thing ufeful either with regard to the pathology or practice in fuch a difeafe.

1719. The only other genus of difeafe comprehended under the title of the prefent chapter, is the Rachitis ; and this being both a proper example of the clafs of *Cachexy*, and of the order of *Intumefcentiæ* or General fwellings, I fhall offer fome obfervations with regard to it.

OF RACHITIS, OR RICKETS.

1720. THIS difease has been supposed to have appeared only in modern times, Z 4 and

352

and not above two hundred years ago. This opinion, notwithstanding it has been maintained by perfons of the most refpectable authority*, appears to me, from many confiderations, improbable; but it is a point of too little confequence to detain my readers here. The only application of it which deferves any notice is, that it has led to a notion of the difeafe having arifen from the lues venerea, which had certainly made its first appearance in Europe not very long before the date commonly affigned for the appearance of rachitis; but I shall heareafter flow, that the fuppofed connection between the Siphylis and Rachitis is without foundation †.

1721. In

* Boerhaave was of this opinion, fee Van Swieten's Commentary on Aphorifm 1482.

+ See Article, 1727.

1721. In delivering the hiftory of the Rickets, I must, in the first place, observe, that with respect to the antecedents of the difeafe, every thing to be found in authors upon this fubject, appears to me to reft upon a very uncertain foundation. In particular, with respect to the ftate of the parents whole offspring become affected with this difease, I have met with many inftances of it in children from feemingly healthy parents; and have met likewife with many inflances of children who never became affected with it, although born of parents who, according to the common accounts, fhould have produced a rickety offspring; fo that, even making allowance for the uncertainty of fathers, I do not find the general opinion of authors upon this fubject to be properly supported.

2

1722. The

1722. The difeafe, however, may be juftly confidered as proceeding from parents; for it often appears in a great number of the fame family : and my obfervation leads me to judge, that it originates more frequently from mothers than from fathers. So far as I can refer the difease of the children to the state of the parents, it has appeared to me most commonly to arife from fome weaknefs, and pretty frequently from a fcrophulous habit, in the mother. To conclude the fubject, I must remark, that in many cafes I have not been able to difcern the condition of the parents, to which I could refer it.

When nurfes, other than the mothers, have been employed to fuckle children, it has been fuppofed that fuch nurfes have frequently given occasion to the difease :

difeafe * : and when nurfes have both produced and have fuckled children who became rickety, there may be ground to fuspect their having occasioned the difeafe in the children of other perfons : but I have had few opportunities of afcertaining this matter. It has in fome meafure appeared to me that those nurses are most likely to produce this difease, who give infants a large quantity of very watery milk, and who continue to fuckle them longer than the ufual time. Upon the whole, however, I am of opinion, that hired nurfes feldom occasion this disease, unless when a predisposition to it has proceeded from the parents."

1723. With

* This opinion was held by Boerhaave, and notwith-Anding what the Author fays at the end of this paragraph, the opinion is certainly founded on experience.
1723. With regard to the other antecedents, which have been ufually enumerated by authors as the remote caufes, of this difease, I judge the accounts given to be extremely fallacious; and I am very much perfuaded, that the circumstances in the rearing of children, have less effect in producing rickets than has been imagined. It is indeed not unlikely, that fome of these circumstances mentioned as remote caufes may favour, while other circumstances may refist, the coming on of the difeafe; but at the fame time, I doubt if any of the former, would produce it where there was no predifposition in the child's original constitution. This opinion of the remote caufes, I have formed from observing, that the difease comes on when none of these had been applied; and more frequently that many of them had been applied without occafioning

occasioning the difease. Thus the learned ZEVIANI alleges, that the difease is produced by an acid from the milk with which a child is fed for the first nine months of its life : but almost all children are fed with the fame food, and in which alfo an acid is always produced ; while at the fame time, not one in a thoufand of the infants fo fed becomes affected with the rickets. If, therefore, in the infants who become affected with this difeale, a peculiarly noxious acid is produced, we must feek for some peculiar cause of its production, either in the quality of the milk, or in the conftitution of the child ; neither of which, however, Mr Zeviani has explained. I cannot indeed believe that the ordinary acid of milk has any fhare in producing this difeafe, becaufe I have known many inftances of the acid being produced and occafioning various diforders.

358

diforders, without however, its ever producing rickets.

Another of the remote caufes commonly affigned, is the child's being fed with unfermented farinaceous food. But over the whole world children are fed. with fuch farinacea, while the difease of rickets is a rare occurrence : and I have known many inftances where' children have been fed with a greater than ufual proportion of fermented farinacea, and alfo a greater proportion of animal food, without these preventing the difease. In my apprehenfion, the like obfervations might be made with refpect to most of the circumflances that have been mentioned as the remote caufes of rickets.

1724. Having thus offered my opinion concerning the fuppofed antecedents of this difeafe, I proceed now to mention the

the phenomena occuring after it has actually come on.

'The difeafe feldom appears before the ninth month, and feldom begins after the fecond year, of a child's age *. In the interval between these periods, the appearance of the difeafe is fometimes fooner. fometimes later; and commonly at first the difease comes on flowly. The first appearances are, a flaccidity of the flefh, the body at the fame time becoming leaner, though food be taken in pretty largely. The head appears large with refpect to the body; with the fontanelle, and perhaps the futures, more open than usual in children of the fame age. The head continues to grow larger; in particular, the forehead becoming unufually prominent; and

* This admirable defcription of the difeafe merits the peculiar attention of the young practitioner.

at

360

at the fame time the neck continues flender, or feems to be more fo, in proportion to the head. The dentition is flow, or much later than ufual; and those teeth which come out, readily become black and frequently again fall out. The ribs lofe their convexity, and become flattened on the fides ; while the fternum is pushed outward, and forms a fort of ridge. At the fame time, or perhaps fooner, the epiphyfes at the feveral joints of the limbs become fwelled; while the limbs between the joints appear, or perhaps actually become more flender. The bones feem to be every where flexible, becoming varioufly difforted; and particularly the fpine of the back becoming incurvated in different parts of its length. If the child, at the time the difeafe comes on, had acquired the power of walking, it becomes daily more feeble in its motions, and more averfe to the exertion of them, lofing at . length

length the power of walking altogether. Whilft thefe fymptoms go on increasing, the abdomen is always full, and preternaturally tumid. The appetite is often good, but the stools are generally frequent and loofe. Sometimes the faculties of the mind are impaired, and flupidity or fatuity prevails; but commonly a premature fenfibility appears, and they acquire the faculty of fpeech fooner than ufual. At the first coming on of the difease, there is generally no fever attending it : but it feldom continues long, till a frequent pulfe, and other febrile fymptoms, come to be constantly prefent. With these fymptoms the difeafe proceeds, and continues in fome inftances for fome years; but very often, in the course of that time, the difease ceases to advance; and the health is entirely established, except that the difforted limbs, produced during the disease, continue for the rest of life. In VOL. IV. A a other

362

other cases, however, the disease proceeds increasing, till it has affected almost every function of the animal œconomy, and at length terminates in death. The variety of symptoms which in fuch cafes appear. it does not feem neceffary to enumerate, as they are not effential to the constitution of the difease, but are merely confequences of the more violent conditions of it. In the bodies of those who have died, various morbid affections have been discovered in the internal parts. Most of the viscera of the abdomen have been found to be preternaturally enlarged. The lungs have also been found in a morbid state, feemingly from fome inflammation that had come on towards the end of the difeafe." The brain has been commonly found in a flaccid state, with effusions of a ferous fluid into its cavities. Very univerfally the bones have been found very foft, and fo much foftened as to be readily cut by a knife

knife. The fluids have been always found in a diffolved flate, and the mulcular parts very foft and tender ; and the whole of the dead body without any degree of that rigidity which is fo common in almost all others.

1725. From these circumstances of the difease, it seems to confist in a deficiency of that matter which should form the folid parts of the body. This efpecially appears in the faulty state of offification, feemingly depending upon the deficiency of that matter which should be deposited. in the membranes which are defined to become bony, and fhould give them their bony hardness. It appears that this matter is not supplied in due quantity; but, that, in place of it, a matter fitted to increase their bulk particularly in the epiphyfes, is applied too largely. What this deficiency of matter depends upon, is difficult to be afcertained. It may be a fault in the organs of Aazí digeftion

364

digeftion and affimilation, which prevents the fluids in general from being properly prepared; or it may be a fault in the organs of nutrition, which prevents the fecretion of a proper matter to be applied. With refpect to the latter, in what it may confist, I am entirely ignorant, and cannot even difcern that fuch a condition exists: but the former cause, both in its nature and existence, is more readily perceived ; and it is probable that it has a confiderable influence in the matter; as in rachitic perfons a thinner flate of the blood both during life and after death, fo commonly appears. It is this flate of the fluids, or a deficiency of bony matter in them, that I confider as the proximate caufe of the difeafe : and which again may in fome measure depend upon a general laxity and debility of the moving fibres of the organs that perform the functions of digeftion and affimilation.

1726. There

1726. There is, however, fomething ftill wanting to explain, why thefe circumstances discover themselves at a particular time of life, and hardly ever either before or after a certain period; and as to this I would offer the following conjectures. Nature having intended that human life fhould proceed in a certain manner, and that certain functions fhould be exercifed at a certain period of life only; fo it has generally provided, that at that period, and not fooner, the body fhould be fitted for the exercise of the functions suited to it. To apply this to our prefent fubject, Nature feems to have intended that children should walk only at twelve months old; and accordingly has provided, that against that age, and no fooner, a matter should be prepared fit to give that firmnefs to the bones which is neceffary to prevent their bending too eafily under the weight of the body. Nature, however, is A a 3 not

366

not always fleady and exact in executing her own purpofes; and if therefore the preparation of bony matter shall not have been made against the time there is particular occasion for it, the disease of rickets. that is, of foft and flexible bones, must come on; and will discover itself about the particular period we have mentioned. Further, it will be equally probable, that if at the period mentioned the bones shall have acquired their due firmnefs, and that nature goes on in preparing and fupplying the proper bony matter, it may be prefumed, that against the time a child is two years old, fuch a quantity of bohy matter will be applied as to prevent the bones from becoming again foftand flexible during the reft of life ; unless it happen, as indeed it fometimes does, that certain caufes occur to wash out again the bony matter from the membranes in which it had been deposited. The account I have now

now given of the period at which the rickets occur, feems to confirm the opinion of its proximate caufe being a deficiency of bony matter in the fluids of the body.

1727. It has been frequently fuppofed, that a fiphylitic taint has a fhare in producing rickets; but fuch a fuppofition is altogether improbable. If our opinion of the rickets having exifted in Europe before the fiphylis was brought into it, be well founded, it will then be certain that the difease may be occasioned without any fiphylitic acrimony having a fhare in its production. But further, when a fiphylitic acrimony is transmitted from the parent to the offspring, the fymptoms do not appear at a particular time of life only, and commonly more early than the period of rickets: the fymptoms alfo are very different from those of rickets, and unaccompanied Aa4.

368

companied with any appearance of the latter : and, laftly, the fymptoms of fiphylis are cured by means which, in the cafe of rickets, have either no effect, or a bad one. It may indeed poffibly happen, that fiphylis and rickets may appear in the fame perfon; but it is to be confidered as an accidental complication : and the very few inftances of it that have occurred, are by no means fufficient to eftablifh any neceffary connection between the two difeafes.

1728. With refpect to the deficiency of bony matter, which I confider as the proximate caufe of rickets, fome further conjectures might be offered concerning its remote caufes; but none of them appear to me very fatisfying; and whatever they might be, it appears to me they must again be refolved into the fuppofition

369

tion of a general laxity and debility of the fyftem.

1729. It is upon this fuppolition almost alone that the cure of rickets has entirely proceeded. The remedies have been such especially as were suited to improve the tone of the system in general, or of the stomach in particular : and we know that the latter are not only suited to improve the tone of the stomach itself, but by that means to improve also the tone of the whole system.

1730. Of tonic remedies one of the most promising feems to have been cold bathing; and I have found it the most powerful in preventing the difease. For a long time past, it has been the practice in this country, with people of all ranks, to wash their children from the time of their birth with cold water; and from the time

370

time that children are a month old, it has been the practice with people of better rank to have them dipped entirely in cold water every morning : and wherever this practice has been purfued, I have not met with any inftance of rickets, Amongst our common people, although they wash their children with cold water only, yet they do not fo commonly practife immerfion : and when amongst these I meet with inftances of rickets, I prefcribe cold bathing; which accordingly has often checked the progress of the difease, and fometimes feems to have cured it entirely.

1731. The remedy of *Ens Veneris*, recommended by Mr Boyle, and fince his time very univerfally employed, is to be confidered as entirely a tonic remedy. That or fome other preparation of iron I have almost constantly employed, though not

not indeed always with fuccefs. I have been perfuaded, that the ens veneris of Mr Boyle, notwithftanding his giving it this appellation, was truly a preparation of iron, and no other than what we now name the *Flores Martiales**: but it. appears, that both Benevoli and Buchner have employed a preparation of copper; and I am ready to believe it to be a more powerful

* The dofe of this medicine is from four to twenty grains, it must be given in the form of a bolus. The young practitioner ought to beware of prefcribing Flores martiales in pills, which will fwell and crumble to pieces if they are not composed of a confiderable quantity of fome gummi refin.

The Flores martiales, may be very conveniently given in a tincture of proof fpirit. There is a formula of it in the laft London pharmacopæia, under the name of Tinctura ferri Ammoniacalis. The dofe of it is a tea fpoonful in a wine glafs of cold water, and it is a very elegant form of administering chalybeates.

powerful tonic than the preparations of iron *.

1732. Upon the fuppolition of tonic temedies being proper in this difeafe, I have endeavoured to employ the Peruvian bark : but from the difficulty of adminiftering it to infants in any ufeful quantity, I have not been able to difcover its efficacy ; but I am very ready to believe the teftimony of De Haen upon this fubject \dagger .

1733. Exercife,

* Copper is a very dangerous remedy, as was mentioned above in the notes on article 1336. The Author had a very high opinion of copper as a tonic.

+ It is doubtlefs difficult to make children fwallow a fufficient quantity of bark to produce any good effects, yet it is not impoffible. The formula beft adapted for childrén, is the powder of the extract; but as it fome times

QFPHYSIC.

1722. Exercife, which is one of the most powerful tonics, has been properly recommended for the cure of rickets; and as the exercife of gestation only can be employed, it should always be, with the child laid in a horizontal stuation; as the carrying them or moving them in any degree of an erect posture, is very apt to occasion fome distortion. It is 'extremely probable, that, in this difease, friction with dry flannels may be found an useful remedy.

1734. It

times occafions conflipation, this effect muft be guarded against by fome proper laxative, effectially by Rhubarb given either with the bark or feparately. The following formula is a proper dofe for a child of two years old, to be repeated twice a day;

> R. Extr. Cort. Peruv. dur. gr. viii. ' Pulv. Rad. Rhej. gr. x. Sacch Alb. gr. xv. M. f. pulv.

1734. It is also fufficiently probable, that the avoiding of moisture is not only advisable, but may likewise be of fervice in the cure of this difease.

There is no doubt that a certain diet may contribute to the fame end; but what may be the most eligible, I dare not determine. I have no doubt that leavened bread may be more proper than unfermented farinacea; but I cannot find any reason to believe that firong beer can ever be a proper remedy.

Practitioners have been divided in opinion concerning the use of milk in this disease. Zeviani, perhaps from theory, condemns the use of it : but Benevoli employed it without its impeding the cure of the disease. This last I have often remarked in the course of my own practice: As it is difficult to feed children entirely without

without milk; fo I have commonly admitted it as a part of the diet of rickety children; and in many inftances 1 can affirm, that it did not prevent the cure of the difease. In cases, however, of any appearance of rickets, and particularly of a flow dentition, I have diffuaded the continuance of a child upon the breaft; becaufe the milk of women is a more watery nourishment than that of cows: and I have efpecially diffuaded the continuing a child upon the breast, when I thought the nurfe gave rather too much of fuch a watery nourishment; for, as has been above mentioned, I have had frequent occasion to suspect, that the milk of such nurses has a tendency to favour the coming on of the rickets *.

1735. Be-

* How does this accord with the last fentence of article 1722?

376

1735 Befides the remedies and regimen now mentioned, practitioners have commonly employed in this difeafe, both emetics and purgatives. When the appetite and digeftion are confiderably impaired, vomiting, if neither violent nor frequently repeated, feems to be of fervice ; and, by a moderate agitation of the abdominal vifcera, may in fome meafure obviate the flagnation and confequent fwelling that ufually occur in them.

As the tumid flate of the abdomen, for conflantly to be met with in this difeafe, feems to depend very much upon a tympanitic affection of the inteflines; fo, both by obviating this, and by deriving from the abdominal vifcera, frequent gentle purgatives may be of fervice. Zeviani, perhaps properly recommends in particular thubarb; which, befides its purgative quality,

quality, has those also of bitter and astringent.

1736. I have now mentioned moft of the remedies commonly employed by the practitioners of former times; but I muft not omit mentioning fome others that have been lately fuggested. The late Mr De Haen recommends the testacea; and affures us of their having been employed with fuccess; but in the few trials which I have had occasion to make, their good effects did not appear.

The late Baron Van Swieten gives us one inftance of rickets cured by the ufeof hemlock ; but I do not know that the practice has been repeated.

VOL. IV.

ВЬ

BOOK

BOOK III,

OF THE

IMPETIGINES;

0 R

DEPRAVED HABIT, WITH AFFEC-TIONS OF THE SKIN.

1737. I FIND it difficult to give any fufficiently correct and proper character of this order. The difeafes comprehended OF PPISIC.

hended under it, depend, for the maft part, upon a deraved flate of the whole of the fluids producing tumors, eruptions, or other preternatural affections of the fkin. Although it be extremely difficult to find a general character of the order that will apply to each of the genera and fpecies, I fhall here treat of the principal genera which have been commonly comprehended under this order, and which I have enumerated in my Nofology.

Bb2 CHAP.

. 379

.380

CHAP. I.

SCROPHULA,

OF

OR THE

KING'S EVIL.

1738. THE character of this difeafe I have attempted in my Nofology: but it will be more properly taken from the whole of its hiftory, now to be delivered.

1739. It

1739. It is commonly, and very generally, a hereditary difeafe ; and although it fometimes may, yet it rarely appears, but in children whofe parents had at fome period of their lives been affected with it. Whether it may not fail to appear in the children of scrophulous parents, and discover itself afterwards in their offspring in' the fucceeding generation, I cannot certainly determine ; but believe that this has frequently happened. It appears to me to be derived more commonly from fathers than from mothers ; but whether this happens from there being more fcrophulous men than fcrophulous women married, I am not certain.

With refpect to the influence of parents in producing this difeafe, it deferves to be remarked, that in a family of many children, when one of the parents has B b 3 bcen

<u>`381</u>

been affected with fcrophula, and the other not; as it is ufual for fome of the children to be in conflictution pretty exactly like the one parent, and others of them like the other; it commonly happens, that those children who most refemble the fcropulous parent become affected with fcropula, while those refembling the other parent entirely efcape.

1740. The fcrophula generally appears at a particular period of life. It feldom appears in the firft, or even in the fecond year of a child's life; and most commonly it occurs from the fecond, or, as fome allege, and perhaps more properly, from the third to the feventh year. Frequently, however, it difcovers itfelf at a later period; and there are inflances of its firft appearance, at every period till the age of puberty; after which, however, the first appearance of it is very rare.

1741. When

1741. When it does not occur very early, we can generally diffinguish the habit of body peculiarly difpofed to it. It most commonly affects children of foft and flaccid habits, of fair hair and blue eyes; or at least affects those much more frequently than those of an opposite complexion. It affects efpecially children of fmooth fkins and rofy cheeks; and fuch children have frequently a tumid upper lip, with a chop in the middle of it; and this tumour is often confiderable, and extended to the columna nafi and lower part of the nostrils.' The difease is fometimes joined with, or follows rickets ; and although it frequently appears in children who have not had rickets in any great degree, yet it often attacks those who, by a protuberant forehead, by tumid joints, and a tumid abdomen, fhow that they had fome rachitic difpolition. In Bb4 < parents

parents who, without having had the difeafe themfelves, feem to produce fcrophulous children, we can commonly perceive much of the fame habit and conflitution that has been just now defcribed.

Some authors have fuppofed that the fmall-pox has a tendency to produce this disease; and Mr De Haen afferts its following the inoculated, more frequently than the natural, fmall-pox. This laft polition, however, we can confidently affirm to be a miftake ; although it must be allowed, that in fact the fcrophula does often come on immediately after the fmall-pox. It is, however, difficult to find any connection between the two difeafes. According to my obfervation, the accident only happens in children who have pretty manifestly the scrophulous disposition; and I have had feveral infrances of the natural 2

385

natural finall-pox coming upon children affected at the fame time with fcrophula, not only without this difeafe being any ways aggravated by the finall-pox, but even of its being for fome time after much relieved.

1742. The fcrophula generally flows itself first at a particular feason of the year; and at fome time between the winter and fummer folftice; but commonly long before the latter period. It is to be observed further, that the course of the difeafe is ufually connected with the courfe of the feafons. Whilft the tumours and ulcerations peculiar to this difeafe, appear first in the spring, the ulcers are frequently healed up in the courfe of the fucceeding fummer, and do not break out again till the enfuing fpring, to follow again with the feafon the fame courfe as before.

1743. Frequently

1743. Frequently the first appearance of the difeafe is the tumid and chopped lip above mentioned. Upon other occasions, the first appearance is that of fmall fpherical or oval tumours, moveable under the fkin. They are foft, but with fome elasticity. They are without pain; and without any change in the colour of the In this state they often continue fkin. for a long time; even for a year or two, and fometimes longer. Most commonly they first appear upon the fides of the neck below the ears; but fometimes alfo under the chin. In either cafe, they are fuppofed to affect in these places the conglobate or lymphatic glands, only; and not at all the falivary glands, till the difeafe is very greatly advanced. The difease frequently affects, and even at first appears in, other parts of the body. In particular, it affects the joints of the elbows and ankles, or those of the fingers and 2

and toes. The appearances about the joints are not commonly, as elfewhere, fmall moveable fwellings; but a tumour almost uniformly furrounding the joint, and interrupting its motion,

1744. Thefe tumours, as I have faid, remain for fome time little changed ; and, from the time they first appeared in the fpring, they often continue in this way till the return of the fame feafon in the next or perhaps the fecond year after. About that time, however, or perhaps in the course of the seafon in which they' first appear, the tumour becomes larger and more fixed; the fkin upon it acquires a purple, feldom a clear rednefs : but growing redder by degrees, the tumour becomes fofter, and allows the fluctuation of a liquid within to be perceived. All this process, however, takes place with very little pain attending it.

it. At length fome part of the fkin becomes paler; and by one or more fmall apertures a liquid is poured out.

1745. The matter poured out has at first the appearance of pus, but it is ufually of a chinner kind than that from phlegmonic abfceffes; and the matter, as it continues to be difcharged, becomes daily lefs purulent, and appears more and more a viscid ferum, intermixed with fmall pieces of a white fubftance refembling the curd of milk. By degrees the tumour almost entirely fublides, while the ulcer opens more, and fpreads broader; unequally, however, in different directions, and therefore is without any regular circumfeription. The edges of the ulcer are commonly flat and fmooth, both on their outfide and their inner edge, which feldom puts on a callous appearance. The ulcers, however,

do

do not generally fpread much, or become deeper; but at the fame time their edges do not advance, or put on any appearance of forming a cicatrix.

1740. In this condition the ulcers often continue for a long time; while new tumours, with ulcers fucceeding them in the manner above described, make their appearance in different parts of the body. Of the first ulcers, however, fome heal up, vhile other tumours and ulcers appear in ther vicinity, or in other parts of the body and in this manner the difeafe proceeds, ione of the ulcers healing up, at least to a ortain degree, in the course of fummer, anchreaking out in the fucceeding fpring: orit continues, by new tumours and ulcers fucceeding them, in the fpring feafon, maring their appearance fucceflively for fevera years.

1747. In

390

1747. In this way the difeafe goes on for feveral years; but very commonly in four or five years, it is fpontaneoufly cured, the former ulcers being healed up, and no new tumours appearing : and thus at length the difeafe ceafes entirely, leaving only fome indelible efchars, pale and fmooth, but in fome parts fhrivelled; or, where it had occupied the joints, leaving the motion of thefe impaired, or entirely deftroyed.

1748. Such is the most favourale course of this difease; and with us, at is more frequently such, than otherwie: but it is often a more violent, and forsetimes a fatal malady. In these cases, more parts of the body are at the same ame affected; the ulcers also seeming to be imbued with a peculiarly sharp acriming, and therefore becoming more deep, eroding, spreading, as well as feldomer tealing up. In such cases,

vafes, the eyes are often particularly affected. The edges of the eye lids are affected with tumour and fuperficial ulcerations; and these commonly excite obstinate inflammation in the adnata, which frequently produces an opacity of 'the cornea.

When the fcrophula efpecially affects the joints, it fometimes produces there confiderable tumours; in the abfceffes following which, the ligaments and cartilages are eroded, and the adjoining bones are affected with a caries of a peculiar kind. In thefe cafes, alfo, of more violent fcrophula, while every year produces a number of new tumours and ulcers, their acrimony feems at length to taint the whole fluids of the body, occafioning various diforders; and particularly a hectic fever, with all its fymptoms, which at length proves⁴
392

proves fatal, with fometimes the fymptoms of a phthifis pulmonalis.

1749. The bodies of perfons who have died of this difeafe flow many of the vifcera in a very morbid flate ; and particularly moft of the glands of the melentery very much tumefied, and frequently in an ulcerated flate. Commonly alfo a great number of tubercles or cyfts, containing matter of various kinds, appear in the lungs.

1750. Such is the hiftory of the difeafe; and from thence it may appear, that the nature of it is not eafily to be afcertained. It feems to be a peculiar affection of the lymphatic fyftem; and this in fome meafure accounts for its connection with a particular period of life. Probably, however, there is a peculiar acrimony of the fluids that is the proximate caufe of the

the difease; although of what nature this is, has not yet been difcovered. It may perhaps be generally diffused in the fystem, and exhaled into the feveral cavities and cellular texture of the body; and therefore, being taken up by the abforbents, may discover itself especially in the lymphatic fysten. This, however, will hardly account for its being more confined to that fystem, than happens in the cafe of many other acrimonies which may be fuppofed to be generally diffufed. In fhort, its appearance in particular conftitutions, and at a particular period of life. and even its being a hereditary difeafe, which fo frequently depends upon the transmission of a peculiar constitution, are all of them circumstances which lead me to conclude, upon the whole, that this difease depends upon a peculiar constitution of the lymphatic system. .

VOL. IV.

Cc

1751. It

1751. It feems proper to obferve here, that the fcrophula does not appear to be a contagious difeafe; at leaft I have known many inflances of found children having had frequent and clofe intercourfe with fcrophulous children without being infected with the difeafe. This certainly flows, that in this difeafe the peculiar acrimony of it is not exhaled from the furface of the body, but that it depends efpecially upon a peculiar conflictution of the fyftem.

1752. Several authors have fuppofed the fcrophula to have been derived from the venereal difeafe: but upon no juft grounds that I can perceive. In very many inftances, there can hardly be any fufpicion of the parents producing this diféafe having been imbued with fiphylis, or with any fiphylitic taint; and I have known feveral examples of parents conveying

395

veying fiphylis to their offspring, in whom, however, no fcrophulous fymptoms at any time afterwards appeared. Further, the fymptoms of the two difeafes are very different; and the difference of their natures appears particularly from hence, that while mercury commonly and readily cures the fiphylis, it does no fervice in fcrophula, and very often rather aggravates the difeafe.

1753. For the cure of fcrophula, we have not yet learned any practice that is certainly or even generally fuccefsful.

The remedy which feems to be the most fuccessful, and which our practitioners especially trust to and employ, is the use of mineral waters; and indeed the washing out, by means of these, the lymphatic system, would seem to be a meafute promising success: but in very many C c 2 instances

instances of the use of these waters, I have not been well fatisfied that they had shortened the duration of the discase more than had often happened when no such remedy had been employed.

1754. With regard to the choice of the mineral waters most fit for the purpose, I cannot with any confidence give an opinion.

Almost all kinds of mineral waters, whether chalybeate, fulphureous, or faline, have been employed for the cure of fcrophula, and feemingly with equal fuccefs and reputation: a circumstance which leads me to think, that, if they are ever fuccefsful, it is the elementary water that is the chief part of the remedy.

Of late, fea-water has been especially recommended and employed; but after numerous

397

merous trials, I cannot yet difcover its fuperior efficacy.

1755. The other remedies proposed by practical writers are very numerous; but, upon that very account I apprehend they are little to be trusted: and as I cannot perceive any just reason for expecting fuccess from them, I have very feldom employed them.

Of late, the Peruvian bark has been much recommended: and as in fcrophulous perfons there are generally fome marks of laxity and flaccidity, this tonic may poffibly be of fervice; but in a great variety of trials, I have never feen it produce any immediate cure of the difeafe.

In feveral inflances, the leaves of coltsfoot have appeared to me to be fuccefs-C c 3 ful. 398

ful. I have used it frequently in a strong decoction, and even then with advantage; but have found more benefit from the expressed juice, when the plant could be had in somewhat of a succulent state, soon after its first appearance in the spring.

1756. I have also frequently employed the hemlock, and have fometimes found it useful in difcussing obstinate fwellings: but in this, it has also often difappointed me; and I have not at any time observed that it disposed for phulous ulcers to heal.

I cannot conclude the fubject of internal medicines without remarking, that I have never found either mercury or antimony, in any fhape, of use in this difease; and when any degree of a feverish state had come on, the use of mercury proved manifestly hurtful.

1757. In

1757. In the progrefs of fcrophula, feveral external medicines are requifite. Several applications have been used for difcuffing the tumours upon their first coming on; but hitherto my own practice, in these respects, has been attended with very little fuccefs. The folution of faccharum faturni has feemed to be useful; but it has more frequently failed : And I have had no better fuccefs with the fpiritus Mindereri. Fomentations of every kind have been frequently found to do harm ; and poultices feem only to hurry on a fuppuration. I am doubtful if this last be ever practifed with advantage; for fcrophulous tumours fometimes spontaneoufly difappear, but never after any degree of inflammation has came upon them ; and therefore poultices, which commonly induce inflammation, prevent that difcuffion of tumors, which might otherwife have happened.

Cc4

Even

Even when fcrophulous tumours have advanced towards fuppuration, I am unwilling to haften the fpontaneous opening, or to make it by the lancet ; becaufe I apprehend the fcrophulous matter is liable to be rendered more acrid by communication with the air, and to become more eroding and fpreading than when in its inclofed flate.

1758. The management of fcrophulous ulcers has, fo far as I know, been as little fuccelsful as that of the tumours. Efcharotic preparations, of either mercury or copper, have been fometimes ufeful in bringing on a proper fuppuration, and thereby difpofing the ulcer to heal; but they have feldom fucceeded, and more commonly have they caufed the ulcer to fpread more. The efcharotic from which I have received moft benefit is burnt alum, and

and a portion of that mixed with a mild ointment, has been as ufeful an application as any I have tried. The application, however, that I have found most ferviceable and very univerfally admiffible, is that of linen cloths wetted with cold water, and frequently changed when they are becoming dry, it being inconvenient to let them be glued to the fore. They are therefore to be changed frequently during the day; and a cloth fpread with a mild ointment or plaster may be applied for the night. In this practice I have fometimes employed fea-water, but generally it proved too irritating ; and neither that nor any mineral water has appeared to be of more fervice than common water.

1759: To conclude what I have to offer upon the cure of scrophula, I must obferve,

ferve, that cold bathing feems to have been of more benefit than any other remedy that I have had occasion to fee employed.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

ØF

IPHYLI

S.

OR THE

VENEREAL DISEASE.

1760. A FTER practitioners have had fo much experience in treating this difeafe, and after fo many books have

404

have been published upon this subject, it does not seem necessary, or even proper, for me to attempt any full treatise concerning it; and I shall therefore confine myself to such general remarks, as may ferve to illustrate some parts of the pathology or of the practice.

1.761. It is fufficiently probable, that anciently, in certain parts of Afia, where the leprofy prevailed, and in Europe after that difease had been introduced into it, a difeafe of the genitals refembling that which now commonly arifes from fiphylis, had frequently appeared: but it is equally probable, that a new difeafe, and what we at prefent term Siphylis, was first brought into Europe about the end of the fifteenth century; and that the distemper now fo frequently occurring, has been very entirely derived from that which was imported from

is

from America at the period mentioned*.

1762. This difeafe, at leaft in its principal circumftances, never arifes in any perfon but from fome communication . with a perfon already affected with it. It

* Various opinions have been held by different phylicians about the orgin of this difeafe; fome fuppoling it to have exifted in the old world, while others think it was imported from the new world, difcovered by Columbus. The difpute produced many controverfial tracks, from the perufal of which, the young practitioner can gain little advantageous knowledge. All that we certainly know about the origin of the difeafe is, that it was first obferved among the French, when they were at Naples in the year 1493, and that it was brought into France by the French who returned thither with Charles. Columbus landed at Palos on the 15th of March in the fame year, on his return from his first voyage. The difeafe therefore, if imported by Columbus's crew, must have foread rapidly through Europe.

is most commonly contracted in confequence of coition with an infected perfon; but in what manner the infection is communicated, is not clearly explained. I am perfuaded, that in coition, it is communicated without there being any open ulcer either in the perfon communicating, or in the perfon receiving the infection; but in all other cafes, I believe it is never communicated in any other way than by a contact of ulcer, either in the perfon communicating, or in the perfon receiving the infection.

1763. As it thus arifes from the contact of particular parts, fo it always appears first in the neighbourhood of the parts to which the infecting matter had been immediately applied; and therefore, as most commonly contracted by coition, it generally appears first in the genitals.

1764. After

1764. After its first appearance in particular parts, more especially when these are the genitals of either fex, its effects for some time seem to be confined to these parts; and indeed, in many cases, never extends further. In other cases, however, the infecting matter passes from the parts first affected, and from the genitals, therefore, into the blood-vesses; and being there diffused, produces diforders in many other parts of the body.

From this view of the circumflances, phyficians have very properly diftinguifhed the different flates of the difeafe, according as they are local or are more univerfal. To the former, they have adapted appellations fuited to the manner in which the difeafe appears; and to the other the general affection, they have almost totally confined the appellations of Siphylis, Lues Venerea, or Pox. In the remarks

remarks I am now to offer, I shall begin with confidering the local affection.

1765. This local affection appears chiefly in the form of gonorrhœa or chancre.

The phenomena of gonorrhœa, either upon its first coming on, or in its after progress, or the fymptoms of ardor urinæ, chordee, or others attending it, it is not necessary for me to describe. I shall only here observe, that the chief circumstance to be taken notice of, is the inflamed state of the urethra, which I take to be infeparable from the difease.

1766. In these well known circumflances, the gonorrhœa continues for a time longer or fhorter, according to the conflictution of the patient; it usually remaining longest in the most vigorous and I robust

· marine

400

robuft, or according to the patient's regimen, and the care taken to relieve or cure the difeafe. In many cafes, if by a proper regimen the irritation of the inflamed ftate is carefully avoided, the gonorrhœa fpontaneoufly ceafes, the fymptoms of inflammation gradually abating, the matter difcharged becoming of a thicker and more vifcid confiftence, as well as of a whiter colour; till at length, the flow of it ceafes altogether; and whether it be thus cured fpontaneoufly, or by art, the difeafe often exifts without communicating any infection to the other parts of the body.

1767. In other cafes, however, the difeafe having been neglected, or by an improper regimen aggravated, it continues with all its fymptoms for a long time; and produces various other diforders in the genital parts, which, as VOL. IV. D d commonly commonly taken notice of by authors, need not be defcribed here. I fhall only obferve, that the inflammation of the urethra, which at firft feems to be feated chiefly, or only, in its anterior parts, is, in fuch neglected and aggravated cafes, fpread upwards along the urethra, even to the neck of the bladder. In thefe circumftances, a more confiderable inflammation is occafioned in certain parts of the urethra; and confequently, fuppuration and ulcer are produced, by which the venereal poifon is fometimes communicated to the fyftem, and gives rife to a general fiphylis.

1768. It was fome time ago a pretty general fuppolition, that the gonorrhœa depended always upon ulcers of the urethra, producing a difcharge of purulent matter; and fuch ulcers do indeed fometimes occur in the manner that has 3 / been

been juft now mentioned. We are now affured, however, from many diffections of perfons who had died when labouring under a gonorrhœa, that the difeafe may exift, and from many confiderations it is probable that it commonly does exilt, without any ulceration of the urethra; fo that the difcharge which appears, is entirely that of a vitiated mucus from the mucous follicles of the urethra.

1769. Although most of the fymptoms of gonorrhœa should be removed, yet it often happens that a mucous fluid continues to be discharged from the urethra for a long time after, and sometimes for a great part of a person's life. This discharge is what is commonly called a *Gleet*.

With refpect to this, it is proper to obferve, that in fome cafes, when it is cer-D d 2 tain

tain the matter discharged contains no venereal poifon, the mattter may, and often does, put on that puriform appearance, and that yellow and greenifh colour, which appears in the difcharge at the beginning and during the courfe of a virulent gonorrhœa. Thefe appearances in the matter of a gleet, which before had been of a lefs coloured kind, have frequently given occasion to suppose that a fresh infection had been received : but I am certain that fuch appearances may be brought on by, perhaps, various other caufes; and particularly, by intemperance in venery and drinking concurring together. I believe, indeed, that this feldom happens to any but those who had before frequently laboured under a virulent gonorrhœa, and have more or less of gleet remaining with them : but I must also obferve, that in perfons who at no period of their life had ever laboured under a virulent

rulent gonorrhœa, or any other fymptom of fiphylitic affection, I have met with inftances of difcharges from the urethra refembling those of a virulent gonorrhœa.

The purpole of these observations is, to fuggeft to practitioners what I have not found them always aware of, that in perfons labouring under a gleet, fuch a return of the appearances of a virulent gonorrhœa may happen without any new infection having been received, and confequently not requiring the treatment which a new infection might perhaps demand. When, in the cure of gonorrhœa, it was the practice to employ purgatives very frequently, and fometimes those of the draftic kind. I have known the gleet, or spurious gonorrhœa by fuch a practice much increased and long continued, and the patient's conflitution very much hurt. Nay in order

Dd3

more

more certainly further to prevent miftakes, it is to be observed, that the fpurious gonorrhœa is sometimes attended with heat of urine, and some degree of inflammation; but these symptoms are feldom confiderable, and, merely by the affistance of a cool regimen, commonly disappear in a few days.

1770. With refpect to the cure of a virulent gonorrhœa, I have only to remark, that if it be true, as I have mentioned above, that the difeafe will often, under a proper regimen, be fpontaneoufly cured; and that the whole of the virulent matter may be thus entirely difcharged without the affiftance of art; it would feem that there is nothing required of practitioners, but to moderate and remove that inflammation which continues the difeafe, and occafions all the troublefome fymptoms that ever attend it. The fole bufinefs therefore

therefore of our art in the cure of gonorthœa, is to take off the inflammation accompanying it : and this I think may commonly be done, by avoiding exercife, by using a low and cool diet, by abstaining entirely from fermented and spirituous liquors, and by taking plentifully of mild diluent drinks *.

Dd4

1771. The

* This fimple method of curing a gonorrhœa is, in inany cafes, fufficient: but it can only be depended on when the difeafe is flight and the patient of a healthy conflitution. As every virulent gonorrhœa is evidently produced by the action of the veneral poifon, the judicious practitioner will feldom truft to this method, without the ufe of mercurials after the inflammatory fymptoms have been fomewhat fubdued. They ought to be given in fuch cafes in very fmall quantities, fo as to produce only a flight effect on the mouth; and their ufe ought to be continued till every fymptom difappears.

Mercury

1771. The heat of urine, which is fo troublefome in this difeafe, as it arifes from the increafed fenfibility of the urethra in its

Mercury may be used either internally or externally as occasion may require; if it does not affect the bowels nor purge, the common mercurial pill of the Edinburgh pharmacopœia is as good a formula as any we have in the Its dole must be regulated by the effects it profhops. In general, we begin with a four grain pill duces. every night, and continue that quantity till the gums be flightly affected, or a coppery tafte be perceived in the mouth. When either of these fymptoms appear, we are certain that the mercury is received, in a fufficient quantity, into the general mais of the blood, for deftroying the veneral virus; and then a pill may be given once in two or three days, fo as to keep up the fame flight affection of the mouth, but without increafing it. If the pill purges, we then are to have recourfe to the Arong mercurial ointment, half a drachm of which must be rubbed into the hams night and morning, till the mouth be affected in the manner above defcribed, The patient ought to wear flannel drawers during the whole time of the continuing the rubbing, which ought

te

its inflamed ftate ; fo, on the other hand, the irritation of the urine has the effect of increafing the inflammation, and is therefore to be removed as foon as poffible. This can be done most effectually by taking in a large quantity of mild watery liquors. Demulcents may be employed; but unless they be accompanied with a large quantity of water, they will have little effect *. Nitre has been commonly employed as a fuppofed refrigerant : but, from much observation, I am convinced, that

to be regulated by the degree of affection perceived in the mouth. The use either of the pill, or of friction, must be continued eight or ten days after every symptom of the disease has disappeared.

* Lintfeed tea, a very thin decoftion of marsh-mallow root, or thin barley water, will, in most cafes, answer the intention fufficiently well: The common almond emulfion has been recommended in these cafes, and when taken in large quantities is certainly very efficacious. It may be used as the patient's common drink.

that in a fmall quantity it is ufelefs, and in a large quantity certainly hurtful \dagger ; and, for this reafon, that every faline matter paffing with the urine generally gives fome irritation to the urethra. To prevent the irritation of the urethra arifing from its increafed fenfibility, the injection of mucilage or of mild oil into it has been practifed; but I have feldom found this of much fervice.

1772. In gonorrhœa, as coftiveness may be hurtful, both by an irritation of the fystem in general, and of the urethra in particular,

+ The ufe of nitre has been firongly recommended by many practical writers, in cafes of fimple gonorrhæa unaccompanied with this fymptom; but it muft be acknowledged, as the author juftly obferves, to be hurtful by its irritating quality. It is certainly a refrigerant, and as fuch is ufeful in allaying the inflammatory fymptoms; but it is inadmiffible in cafes where the ardor urinæ is violent.

particular, as this is occafioned always by the voiding of hardened fæces; fo coffivenefs is to be carefully avoided or removed; and the frequent ufe of large glyfters of water and oil, I have found of remarkable benefit in this difeafe: If glyfters, however, do not entirely obviate coffivenefs, it will be neceffary to give laxatives by the mouth: which, however, fhould be of the mildeft kind, and fhould do no more than keep the belly regular and a little loofe, without much purging *.

The practice of frequent purging, which

* A tea fpoonful of the following electuary taken oceafionally will keep the belly fufficiently open.

> R. Pulv. Jalap. 3i. Nitri 3ii. Elect. Lenitiv. 3i. Syr. fimpl. q. s. M. f. Elect.

which was formerly fo much in ufe. and is not yet entirely laid afide, has always appeared to me to be generally fuperfluous, and often very hurtful. Even what are fuppofed to be cooling purgatives, fuch as Glauber's falt, foluble tartar, and cryftals of tartar, in fo far as any part of them pass by urine, they, in the fame manner as we have faid of nitre, may be hurtful; and fo far as they produce very liquid ftools, the matter of which is generally acrid, they irritate the rectum, and confequently the urethra. This laft effect, however, the acrid, and in any degree draftic, purgatives, more certainly produce.

1773. In cafes of a gonorrhœa attended with violent inflammation, blood-letting may be of fervice; and in the cafe of perfons of a robuft and vigorous habit, in whom the difeafe is commonly the moft

moft violent, blood-letting may be very properly employed. As general bleedings, however, when there is no phlogiftic diathefis in the fyftem, have little effect in removing topical inflammation; fo in gonorrhœa, when the inflammation is confiderable, topical bleeding applied to the urethra by leeches, is generally more effectual in relieving the inflammation *.

1774. When there is any phymolis attending a gonorrhœa, emollient fomentations applied to the whole penis are often of

* The good effects of leeches in these cases are confirmed by experience. They may be applied on the under fide of the penis, and three or four thus applied have frequently produced amazing effects. The operation, however, is extremely painful, and is feldom fubmitted to a fecond time by a patient who has once experienced it.

of fervice. In fuch cafes it is neceffary, and in all others ufeful, to keep the penis laid up to the belly, when the patient either walks about or is fitting +.

1775. Upon occasion of frequent priapism and chordee, it has been found useful to apply to the whole of the penis a poultice of crumb of bread moistened with a strong folution of sugar of lead. I have, however, been often disappointed in this practice, perhaps by the poultice keeping the penis too warm, and thereby exciting the very symptoms I wissed to prevent. Whether lotions of the external urethra with

+ In all cafes of inflammation of the urethra thefe emolient applications give great relief. The common white bread poultice may be used during the night time, or while the patient is in bed; and warm flannels, impregnated with lintfeed tea while he is fitting up.

423

with a folution of the fugar of lead, might be ufeful in this cafe, I have not properly tried *.

1776. With refpect to the use of injections, fo frequently employed in gonorrhæa, I am perfuaded, that the early use of astringent injections is pernicious; not by occasioning a fiphylis, as has been commonly imagined; but by increasing and giving occasion to all the confequences of the inflammation, particularly to the very troublessome fymptoms of

* The fugar of lead folution may perhaps be objected againft, on account of its flopping the difcharge, and inducing a fwelled tefficile, which has fometimes followed its application. Wrapping the penis up in linen rags wet with cold water, frequently anfwers the purpofe of preventing the violence of the fymptoms, as well as any more complicated application. The cold wet rags ought to be renewed whenever they grow warm.

of fwelled teflicles. When, however, the difeafe has continued for fome time, and the inflammatory fymptoms have very much abated, I am of opinion, that by injections of moderate aftringency, or at leaft of this gradually increafed, an end may be fooner put to the difeafe than would otherwife have happened; and that a gleet, fo readily occurring, may be generally prevented *.

1777. Befides

* The practice of using aftringent injections is extremely common; but, as the author juftly observes, their use is frequently attended with difagreeable confequences. In general they always do harm when used during the continuance of the inflammatory fymptoms, or even too foon after these fymptoms have disappeared. If, however (after the inflammatory fymptoms are overcome, and mercury has been used for fix weeks or two months in the manner deferibed in the note on article 1772) the running still continues, we may then have recours to these aftringent injections. They may be made

1777. Befides the use of astringent injections, it has been common enough to employ those of a mercurial kind. With respect to these, although I am convinced that

made of fugar of lead and white vitriol well diluted with water, as in the following formula.

R. Plumb. acetat.
Zinc. vitriolat. āā 3ís.
Aq. font. žviii.
M. et cola per chartam.

Half an ounce of this injection flightly warmed may be thrown up into the urethra twice a-day; but if it produce any fmarting, it ought to be diluted with more water.

Solutions of copper have also been used with advantage in these cases, but they are of so corrosive a nature, as frequently to do harm, if not very much diluted.

An imprudent or too frequent use of any of these injections, especially if they are too ftrong or not suffi-Vol. IV. E e ciently

426

that the infection producing gonorrhœa, and that producing chancres and fiphylis, are one and the fame; yet I apprehend, that in gonorrhœa mercury cannot be of use by correcting the virulence of the infection : and therefore that it is not univerfally neceffary in this difeafe. I am perfuaded, however, that mercury applied to the internal furface of the urethra, may be of use in promoting the more full and free discharge of virulent matter from the mucous glands of it. Upon this fuppolition, I have frequently employed mercurial injections; and, as I judge, with advantage; those injections often bringing on fuch a ftate of the confiftence

ciently diluted, fometimes inflames or even excoriates, the urethra, and hence much mifchief arifes. The cautious practitioner muft therefore never ufe them fo ftrong as to produce much fmarting.

427

fistence and colour of the matter discharged, as we know usually to precede its fpontaneous ceasing. I avoid thefe injections, however, in recent cafes, or while much inflammation is still prefent; but when that inflammation has fomewhat abated, and the difcharge still continues in a virulent form, I employ mercurial injections freely. I employ only those that contain mercury entirely in a liquid form, and avoid those which may deposite an acrid powder in the urethra. That which I have found most uleful is a folution of the corrofive fublimate in water; fo much diluted as not to occasion any violent fmarting, but not fo much diluted as to give no finarting at all. It is fcarce neceffary to add, that when there is reafon to fuspect there 'are ulcerations already formed in the urethra, mercurial injections are not only proper, but the only effectual remedy that can be employed.

Ee 2 1778. With
1778. With regard to the cure of gonorrhœa, I have only one other remark to offer. As moft of the fymptoms arife from the irritation of a ftimulus applied, the effects of this irritation may be often leffened by diminifhing the irritability of the fyftem; and it is well known, that the moft certain means of accomplifhing this is by employing opium. For that reafon, I confider the practice both of applying opium directly to the urethra*, and of exhibiting it by the mouth, to be extremely ufeful in moft cafes of gonorrhœa.

1779. After

* Opium may be very conveniently applied to the urethra by injection; and for this purpofe a diluted folution of opium in water is preferable to a fpirituous or vinous folution. A grain of opium diffolved in an ounce of water, and the folution ftrained, may be injected twice or thrice a-day; and thirty or forty drops of laudanum may be given every night at bed time.

1779. After thus offering fome remarks with refpect to gonorrhœa in general, I ought to proceed to confider particularly the various fymptoms which fo frequently attend it; but it does not feem neceffary for me to attempt this after the late publications of Dr Foart Simmons, and of Dr Schwediaur, who have treated the fubject fo fully, and with fo much difcernment and fkill *.

Ee 3

1780. The

* As a fwelled tefficle frequently attends a fupprefied gonorrhœa, it may be proper to give the young practitioner fome directions concerning the management of it.

Sometimes without any other preceding fymptom, but generally on a premature ftopping of a gonorrhœa, a pain is felt in the fpermatic veffels and epididymis. The pain continuing, the veffels and epididymis begin to fwell, and the pain and fwelling are foon communicated to the tefficle.

In

430

1780. The other form of the local affection of liphylis, 1s that of chancre. The ordinary appearance of this I need not defcribe,

In these cases, we must confine the patient to his bed, bleed him if the inflammatory diathefis appears to be univerfal; but, if not, three or four leeches nay be applied to the inflamed part. A brifk purge muft be given, for which purpose an ounce of Glauber's Salt, with a large quantity of water, answers fufficiently well, Cold pledgets foaked in a folution of Sugar of Lead, defcribed in the note on Article 267. muft be applied to the fcrotum, and their place fupplied with fresh cold ones, as often as they grow warm by lying on the part. A warm poultice of bread and milk, muft be alfo applied to the glans penis or to the whole penis. 'The patient must be kept on a very spare diet, using for his drink cold water with a fcruple of nitre in each pint of it. This regimen generally allays the violence of the fymptoms within twenty-four hours; but, it will be neceffary to continue the ufe of the cold pledgets and warm poultice for three or four days, or longer, and to repeat the purge. After the pain and fwelling have been completely removed, the patient may fit up, but it will he

defcribe, it having been already to often done. Of the few remarks I have to offer, the first is, that I believe chancres never appear in any degree without immediately communicating to the blood more or less E e 4 of

be prudent for him to use a suspension bandage for the forotum, as the weight of the testicles, by firetching the spermatic chords, will be apt to occasion the return of all the symptoms.

Sometimes the gonorrhœa, if it had preceded the fwellings of the epididymis and tefticles, will be again brought on; but, it likewife fometimes happens, that, on difcuffing the tumour in the forotum, the glands of the groin begin to be painful and to fwell. In thefe cafes we must apply cold pledgets to thefe glands as well as to the forotum; and rub, at the fame time, fome ftrong mercurial ointment on the infide of the thighs, in the courfe of the lymphatics going to thefe glands; and, if the penis be not inflamed, half a drachm or a foruple of mercurial ointment ought to be rubbed on the bafe of the glans penis in the infide of the prepuce.

Such

of the venereal poifon: for I have conftantly, whenever chancres had appeared, found, that unlefs mercury was immediately given internally, fome fymptoms of a general fiphylis did certainly come on afterwards, and though the internal ufe of mercury fhould prevent any fuch appearance, it is ftill to be prefumed that the poifon had been communicated, becaufe mercury could act upon it in no other manner than as diffufed in the fluids.

1781. It has been a question among practitioners, upon the subject of chancres, Whether they may be immediately healed up by applications made to the chancres, or if they should be left open for some time

Such is the general method of treating cafes of this kind, and a prudent continuation of it feldoms fails of fuccefs.

time without any fuch application ? It has been fuppofed, that the fudden healing up of chancres might immediately force into the blood a poifon, which might have been excluded by being difcharged from the chancre. This, however, is' a fupposition that is very doubtful; and, upon the other hand, I am certain, that the longer a chancre is kept open, the more poifon it perhaps generates, and certainly fupplies it more copioufly to the blood. And although the above mentioned fuppofition were true, it will be of little confequence, if the internal use of the mercury, which I judge neceffary in every cafe of chancre, be immediately employed. I have often feen very troublesome consequences follow from allowing chancres to remain unhealed; and the fymptoms of general fiphylis have always feemed to me to be more confiderable and violent in proportion as chancres had been fuffered to remain

main longer unhealed : They fhould alwas, therefore, be healed as foon as poffible ; and that by the only very effectual means, the application of mercurials to the chancre itfelf. Thofe that are recent, and have not yet formed any confiderable ulcer may often be healed by the common mercurial ointment; but the moft powerful means of healing them has appeared to me, to be the application of red precipitate in a dry powder *.

1782. When, in confequence of chancres,

* Although chancres may be very fpeedily healed by red precipitate alone, yet it will be neceffary fometimes to use an ointment 'made of' the red precipitate and twice or thrice its weight of fresh hogs lard : The precipitate will by this means be more constantly kept on the part. The practitioner, however, must be cautious left he use too great a quantity of precipitate, which, by its

or of the other circumflances above mentioned, by which it may happen the venereal poifon has been communicated to the blood, it produces many different fymptoms in different parts of the body, not neceffary to be enumerated and defcribed here, that having been already done by many authors with great accuracy.

1783. Whenever

its corrofive quality, fometimes increases the ulcer it was meant to heal.

During the use of this application, it will be neceffary also to use mercury either internally or externally, in the manner described in the note on article 1770.

The application of the lapis infernalis to chancres, comes recommended to us on the authority of fome eminent practitioners. It is however a dangerous application, and frequently produces ulcers that are extremely difficult to heal.

436

1783. Whenever any of those fymptoms do in any degree appear, or as foon as it is known that the circumstances which give occasion to the communication of the venereal poifon has taken place, I hold the internal use of mercury to be immediately neceffary ; and I am well perfuaded, that mercury employed without delay, and in fufficient quantity, will pretty certainly prevent the fymptoms which would otherwife have foon appeared, or will remove those that may have already difcovered themfelves. In both cafes, it will fecure the perfon from any future confequences of fiphylis from that infection.

1784. This advice for the early and full use of mercury, I take to be the most important that can be given with respect to the venereal disease: And although I must admit that the virulence of the poison may

may be greater in one cafe than in another, and even that one conftitution may be more favourable than another to the violence of the difeafe; yet I am thoroughly convinced, that most of the inflances which have occurred of the violence and obstinacy of fiphylis have been owing very entirely to the neglect of the early application of mercury *.

1785. Whatever other remedies † of fiphylis

* In a word, mercury is a certain fpecific for fiphylis, and a fure antidote against the venereal poifon. If it be properly used, it feldom fails of producing a cure; and this cure will always be the more speedy, in proportion, as mercury has been used in the earlier stage of the difease.

† We have no occafion to feek for other remedies than mercury: and the practitioner who rifks his patient's health, and his own reputation, on the uncertain effects of other remedies, furely deferves reprehenfion.

fiphylis may be known, or may hereafter be found out, I cannot pretend todetermine : but 1 am well perfuaded that in most cases mercury properly employed will prove a very certain and effectual remedy. With respect to others that have been proposed, I shall offer this remark only, that I have found the decoction of the mezereon contribute to the healing of ulcers which seemed to have resisted the power of mercury.

1786. With regard to the many and various preparations of mercury, I do not think it neceffary to give any enumeration of them here, as they are commonly very well known, and have been lately well enumerated by. Dr Schwediaur. The choice of them feems to be for the moft part a matter of indifference ; as I believe cures have been, and fill may be, effected by many different preparations, if proper-

3

ly

ly administered. The proper administration, * feems to confift, 1/2, In the choofing those preparations which are the least ready to run off by stool; and therefore the applications externally by unction are in many cafes the most convenient. 2dly, In employing the unction, or in giving a preparation of mercury internally, in fuch quantity as may flow . its fenfible effects in the mouth. And, 3dly without carrying thefe effects to a greater length, in the continuing the employment of mercury for feveral weeks, or till the fymptoms of the difease shall have for fome time entirely difappeared. I fay nothing of the regimen proper and neceffary for patients during the employment of mercury, because I presume it to be very well known.

1787. Among

439

* See the notes on Article 1770.

1787. Among the other preparations of mercury, I believe the corrolive fublimate has often been employed with advantage : but I believe alfo, that it requires being continued for a longer time than is neceffary in the employment of other preparations in the manner above propofed; and I fufpect it has often failed in making a cure, becaufe employed while perfons were at the fame time expoled to the free air.

1788. Upon these points, and others relative to the administration of mercury, and the cure of this disease, I might offer fome particular remarks : but I believe they are generally understood; and it is enough for me to fay here, that if practitioners will attend, and patients will submit to, the general rules given above, they will feldom fail of obtaining a certain and speedy cure of the disease.

2

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

OF

SCURV

Y.

1789. THIS difeafe appears fo frequently, and the effects of it are fo often fatal in fleets and armies, that it has very properly engaged the par-Vol. IV. F f ticular

442

ticular attention of phyficians. It is indeed furprifing that it had no fooner attracted the fpecial notice both of statesmen, and phyficians, fo as to have produced those measures and regulations that might prevent the havock which it fo often occafions. Within these last fifty years, however, it has been fo much attended to and ftudied, that we might fuppofe every circumftance relating to it fo fully and exactly ascertained, as to render all further labour upon the fubject fuperfluous. This perhaps may be true; but it appears to me, that there are still feveral circumstances. regarding the difease not agreed upon among phyficians, as well as different opinions formed, fome of which may have had a bad effect upon the practice : and this feems to me to be fo much the cafe, that I hope I shall be excused in endeavouring here to flate the facts as they appear to me from the best authorities, and to offer remarks

remarks upon opinions which may influence the practice in the prevention and cure of this difeafe.

1790. With respect to the phenomena of the difeafe, they have now been fo fully obferved, and fo accurately defcribed. that there is no longer any doubt in dif-. cerning the difease when it is prefent, or in diftinguishing it from almost every other ailment. In particular, it feems now to be fully determined, that there is one difease only, intitled to the appellation of Scurvy; that it is the fame upon the land as upon the fea; that it is the fame in all climates and feafons, as depending every where upon nearly the fame caufes; and that it is not at all diversified, either in its phenomena or its caufes, as had been imagined fome time ago.

1791. The phenomena of fcurvy, there-F f 2fore

fore, are not to be defcribed here, as it has been fo fully and accurately done elfewhere; and I fhall only endeavour to afcertain thofe facts with refpect to the prevention and cure of the difeafe which feem not yet to be exactly agreed upon. And, firft, with refpect to the antecedents that may be confidered as the remote caufes of the difeafe.

1792. The most remarkable circumfrances amongst the antecedents of this difease is, that it has most commonly happened to men living very much on falted meats; and whether it ever arise in any other circumstances, is extremely doubtful. These meats are often in a putrescent state; and to the circumstance of the long continued use of animal food in a putrescent and somewhat indigestible state, the difease has been especially attributed.—Whether the circumstances of

the meat's being falted, has any effect in [•] producing the difeafe, otherwife than by being rendered more indigeftible, is a queftion that remains full in difpute.

1793. It feems to me, that the falt concurs in producing the effect; for there is hardly any inftance of the difeafe appearing unlefs where falt meats had been employed, and fcarcely an example where the long continued use of these did not produce it: befides all which, there are fome inftances where, by avoiding falted meats, or by diminishing the proportion of them in diet, while other circumstances remained much the fame, the difeafe was prevented from appearing. Further, if it may be admitted, as an argument upon this fubject, I shall hereafter endeayour to fhow, that the large use of falt has a tendency to aggravate and increase the proximate caufe of fcurvy.

Ff 3

1794. It

1794. It must, however be allowed, that the principal circumstance in caufing fcurvy, is the living very much and very long upon animal food, especially when in a putrefcent state; and the clear proof of this is, that a quantity of fresh vegetable food will always certainly prevent the difease.

1795. While it has been held, that, in those circumstances in which foury is produced, the animal food employed was especially hurtful by its being of difficult digestion, this opinion has been attempted to be confirmed, by observing, that the rest of the food employed in the same circumstances was also of difficult digestion. This is supposed to be especially the case of unfermented farinacea which so commonly makes a part of the sea-diet. But I apprehend this opinion to be very ill-founded; for the unfermented farinanacea.

nacea, which, are in a great proportion the food of infants, of women, and of the greater part of mankind, can hardly be fuppofed to be food of difficult digeftion: and with refpect to the production of fcurvy, there are facts which fhow, that unfermented farinacea, employed in large proportion, have had a confiderable effect in preventing the difeafe.

1796. It has been imagined, that a certain impregnation of the air upon the fea had an effect in producing fcurvy. But it is altogether improbable: for the only impregnations which could be fufpected, are those of inflammable or mephitic air; and it is now well known that these impregnations are much less in the air upon the fea that in that upon the land; befides, there are otherwise many proofs of the falubrity of the fea-air. If, therefore, fea-air have any effect in producing fcur-

Ff4

447

vy,

448

vy, it must be by its fensible qualities of cold or moisture.

1797. That cold has an effect in favouring the production of fcurvy, is manifeft from hence, that the difeafe is more frequent and more confiderable in cold than in warm climates and feafons; and that even warm cloathing has a confiderable effect in preventing it.

1798. Moiflure may in general have an effect in favouring the production of fcurvy, where that of the atmosphere in which men are placed is very confiderable: but the ordinary moiflure of the feaair is far from being fuch. Probably it is never confiderable, except in the cafe of unufual rains; and even then it is perhaps by the application of moifture to the bodies of men in damp cloathing only that it has any fhare in the production

of

of fcurvy. At the fame time, I believe there is no inftance of either cold or moifture producing fcurvy, without the concurrence of the faulty fea-diet.

1799. Under those circumstances which produce scurvy, it commonly seems to occur most readily in the persons who are the least exercised; and it is therefore probable, that confinement and want of exercises may have a great share in producing the disease.

1800. It appears that weaknefs, in whatever manner occafioned, is favourable to the production of fcurvy. It is therefore probable, that unufual labour and fatigue may often have fome fhare in bringing it on : and upon the fame account, it is probable, that fadnefs and defpondency may induce a weaknefs of the circulation; and thereby, as has been remarked,

remarked, be favourable to the production of fcurvy.

1801. It has also been observed, that perfons negligent in keeping their skin clean by washing and change of cloathing, are more liable than others to be affected with scurvy.

1802. Several of thefe caufes, now mentioned, concurring together, feem to produce fcurvy; but there is no proper evidence that any one of them alone will produce it, or that all the others uniting together will do it, without the particular concurrence of the fea diet. Alongft with this, however, feveral of the other circumftances mentioned have a great effect in producing it fooner, and in a more confiderable degree, than would otherwife have happened from the diet alone.

1803. From

1803. From this view of the remote caufes, it will readily appear, that the prevention of the difease may in some measure depend upon the avoiding of those circumstances which we have enumerated as contributing to bring on the difease sooner than it would otherwise come on. At the fame time, the only effectual means will be, by avoiding the diet of falted meats; at least by lessening the proportion of these, and using meat preferved otherwife than by falt ; by using in diet any kind of efculent vegetable matter that can be obtained; and efpecially, by using vegetable matters the most difposed to acescency, such as malt; and by drinking a large quantity of pure water.

1804. The cure of fcurvy feems now to be very well afcertained; and when the neceffary means can be obtained, the 3 difeafe

452 . PRACTICE

difeafe is commonly removed very quickly. The chief means is a food of fresh and fucculent vegetables, and those almost of any kind that are at all esculent. Those most immediately effectual are the acid fruits, and, as being of the same nature, all fort of fermented liquor.

1805. The plants named alkalefcent, fuch as those of the garlic tribe and of the tetradynamiæ *, are also particularly useful

* The plants of this clafs ought to be ufed in large quantities, and raw. The more active fpecies are Horfe-radifh, Muftard, Water-crefs, Garden-crefs, Scurvy-grafs: The milder fpecies are, Radifhes, Turnips, Cabbages, Cauli-flowers, Brocoli, &c.

To the above lift, may be added fome other antifcorbutics of different claffes; as Malt, Spinach, Beet, Carrots, Celery, Endive, Lettuce, Afparagus, the young fhoots-of Hops, Purflain, with feveral others.

A11

ful in the cure of this difeafe; for notwithftanding their appellation, they in the firft part of their fermentation undergo an acefcency, and feem to contain a great deal of acefcent matter. At the fame time, they have generally in their composition an acrid matter that readily paffes by urine, probably by perfpiration; and by promoting both excretions, are ufeful in the difeafe. It is probable, that fome plants of the coniferous tribe, fuch as the fpruce fir, and others poffeffed of a diuretic power, may likewife be of fome ufe.

1806. It is sufficiently probable, that milk of every kind, and particularly its productions

All these fresh vegetables must be eaten in large quantities; they ought indeed to constitute the patient's chief food, and his drink may be a fresh infusion of Malt.

productions whey and butter-milk, may prove a cure of the difeafe.

1807. It has been common in this difeafe to employ the foffil acids; but there is reafon to doubt if they be of any fervice, and it is certain they are not effectual remedies. They can hardly be thrown in in fuch quantity as to be ufeful antifeptics; and as they do not, feem to enter into the composition of the animal fluids, and probably pafs off unchanged by the excretions, fo they can do little in changing the flate of the fluids.

1808. The great debility which conftantly attends fcurvy, has naturally led phyficians to employ tonic and ftrengthening medicines, particularly the Peruvian bark; but the efficacy of it feems to me very doubtful. It is furprifing how foon the ufe of a vegetable diet reftores the ftrength

ftrength of fcorbutic perfons; which, feems to fhow that the preceding debility had depended upon the ftate of the fluids; and confequently, till the found ftate of thefe can be reftored, no tonic remedy can have much effect: but as the Peruvian bark has little power in changing the ftate of the fluids, fo it can have little effect in fcurvy.

1809. I fhall conclude my obfervations upon the medicines employed in fcurvy, with remarking, that the use of mercury is always manifestly hurtful.

1810. After having observed that both the prevention and cure of this diseafe are now very well known, it may seem unnecessary to enter into much discussion concerning its proximate cause: but as fuch discussions can hardly be avoided, and as false opinions may in some measure

measure corrupt the practice, I shall venture to suggest here what appears to me most probable upon the subject.

1811. Notwithstanding what has been afferted by some eminent persons, I trust to the concurring testimony of the most part of the authors upon the subject, that in scurvy the sources further a constant source of the source o

From thefe authors we learn, that in the blood drawn from the veins of perfons labouring under the fcurvy, the craffamentum is different both in colour and confiftence from what it is in healthy perfons; and that at the fame time the ferum is commonly changed both in colour and tafte. The excretions alfo, in fcorbutic perfons, fhow a change in the ftate of the fluids. The breath is fetid; the urine is always high-coloured, and 2 more OF PHYSIC,

more acrid than ufual: and if that acrid exfudation from the feet, which Dr Hulme takes notice of, happens efpecially in fcorbutic perfons, it will be a remarkable proof to the fame purpofe. But however this may be, there is evidence enough that in fcurvy the natural state of the fluids is confiderably changed. Further, I apprehend it may be confidently prefumed from this, that the difease is brought on by a particular nourifhment introduced into the body, and is as certainly cured by the taking in of a different diet. In the latter cafe, the diet used has no other evident operation, than that of giving a particular state and condition to the fluids.

1812. Prefuming, therefore, that the difeafe depends upon a particular condition of the fluids of the body, the next Vol. IV. G g fubject

fubject of inquiry is, What that condition may be?

With this view, I must observe, that the animal œconomy has a fingular power of changing acefcent aliments, in fuch a manner, as to render them much more -difpofed to putrefaction: and although. in a living flate, they hardly ever proceed to 'an' actually putrid state; yet in man, whofe aliment is of a mixed kind, it is pretty certain, that if he were to live entirely upon animal food, without a frequent fupply of vegetable aliment, his. fluids would advance further towards putrefaction than is confistent with health. This advance towards putrefaction feems to confift in the production and evolution of a faline matter which did not appear in the vegetable aliment, and could not be produced or evolved in it, but by carrying on its fermentation to a putrefactive

459

putrefactive state. That this faline state is constantly in some measure produced and evolved by the animal process, appears from this, that certain excretions of faline matter are constantly made from the human body, and are therefore prefumed necessary to its health.

From all this, it may be readily underftood, how the continual use of animal food, efpecially when already in a putrefcent state, without a mixture of vegetable, may have the effect of carrying the animal process too far, and particularly of producing and evolving a larger proportion of faline matter. That fuch a preternatural quantity of faline matter does exift in the blood of fcorbutic perfons, appears from the state of the fluids above mentioned. It will be a confirmation of all this to obferve, that every interruption of perfpiration, that is, Gg2 the

460

the retention of faline matter, contributes to the production of fcurvy; and this interruption is efpecially owing to the application of cold, or to whatever elfe weakens the force of the circulation, fuch as the neglect or want of exercife, fatigue. and defpondency of the mind. It deferves, indeed to be remarked here, that one of the first effects of the fcurvy once induced, is very foon to occasion a great debility of the fystem, which occasions of course a more rapid progress of the disease. How the flate of the fluids may induce fuch a debility is not well underflood; but that it does depend upon fuch a flate of the fluids, is rendered fufficiently prefumable, from what has been faid above with regard to both the caufes and the cure of fcurvy.

1813. It is poffible that this debility may have a great fhare in producing feveral

ral of the phenomena of fcurvy; but a preternaturally faline, and confequently diffolved, state of the blood, will account for . them with more probability; and I do not think it neceffary to perfons who are at all accustomed to reason upon the animal æconomy, to explain this matter more fully. I have only to add, that if my opinion in fuppofing the proximate caufe of feurvy to be a preternaturally faline flate of the blood, be at all founded, it will be fufficiently obvious, that the throwing into the body along with the aliment an unufual quantity of falt, may have a great fhare in producing the difeafe. Even fuppoling fuch falt to fuffer no change in the animal body, the effect of it may be confiderable; and this will be rendered ftill more probable, if it may be prefumed, that all neutral falts, confisting of a fixed alkali, are changed in the animal body into an' ammoniacal falt; which I apprehend to be tha

Gg3

that effectially prevailing in fcurvy. If I be at all right in concluding, that meats, from being falted, contribute to the production of fcurvy, it will readily appear, how dangerous it may be to admit the conclufion from another theory, that they are perfectly innocent.

1814. Having thus endeavoured to explain what relates to the cure of fcurvy in general, I judge it proper to leave to other authors, what relates to the management of those fymptoms which require a particular treatment.

CHAP.

ÖFPHYSIC.

463

CHAP. IV.

ÐÊ

JAUNDICE.

1815. HAVE here paffed over feveral of the titles in my nofology, becaufe they are difeafes not of this ifland. In thefe, therefore, I have no experience; G g 4 and
464

and without that, the compiling from other writers is always extremely fallacious. For thefe reafons I omit them; and fhall now only offer fome remarks upon the fubject of jaundice, the laft in order that I can poffibly introduce in my courfe of Lectures.

1816. The jaundice confifts in a yellow colour of the fkin over the whole body, and particularly of the adnata of the eyes. This yellow colour may occur from different caufes; but in the jaundice, hereafter to be more exactly characterifed, I judge it to depend upon a quantity of bile prefent in the mafs of blood; and which, thrown out upon the furface, gives its own proper colour to the fkin and eyes.

1817. That the difeafe depends upon this, we know particularly and certainly from

465

from the caufes by which it is produced. In order to explain thefe, I muft obferve, that bile does not exift in its proper form in the mafs of blood, and cannot appear in this form till it has paffed the fecretory organ of the liver. The bile therefore cannot appear in the mafs of blood, or upon the furface of the body, that is, produce jaundice from any interruption of its fecretion; and accordingly, if jaundice does appear, it muft be in confequence of the bile, after it had been fecerned, being again taken into the bloodveffels.

This may happen in two ways; either by an interruption of its excretion, that is, of its paffage into the duodenum, which, by accumulating it in the biliary veffels, may give occasion to its paffing again into the blood-veffels; or it may pass into thefe, by its being abforbed I from

from the alimentary canal, when it happens to be accumulated there in an unufual quantity. How far the latter caufe can take place, or in what circumftances it does occur, I cannot clearly afcertain, and I apprehend that jaundice is feldom produced in that manner.

1818. The former caufe of ftopped excretion may be underftood more clearly; and we have very certain proof of its being the ordinary, and indeed almost the univerfal caufe of this difeafe. Upon this fubject it will be obvious, that the interrupted excretion of the bile must depend, upon an obstruction of the ductus communis choledochus; the most common caufe of which is a biliary concretion formed in the gall-bladder, and from thence fallen down into the ductus communis, it being at the fame time of fuch a fize as not to pass readily through the duct

duct into the duodenum. This duct may likewife be obftructed by a fpafmodic conftriction affecting it : and fuch fpafm may happen, either in the duct itfelf, which we fuppofe to be contractile; or in the duodenum preffing the fides of the duct clofe together; or, laftly, the duct may be obftructed by a tumour compreffing it, and that arifing either in the duct itfelf, or in any of the neighbouring parts that are, or may come to be, contiguous to it.

1819. When fuch obstruction happens, the fecreted bile must be accumulated in the biliary ducts; and from thence it may either be absorbed and carried by the lymphatics into the blood-vesses, or it may regurgitate in the ducts thems for the mass from them directly into the afcending cava. In either way, it comes to be diffused in the mass of blood; and from

468

from thence may pass by every exhalant veffel, and produce the difease in question.

1820. I have thus fhortly explained the ordinary production of jaundice: but it must be observed farther, that it is at all times accompanied with certain other fymptoms, fuch as a whitenefs of the faces alvine, which we readily account for from the abfence of bile in the inteffines; and generally, alfo, with a certain confiftence of the faces, the caufe of which is not fo eafy to explain. The difeafe is always accompanied alfo with urine of a vellow colour, or at least with urine that tinges a linen cloth with a yellow colour. Thefe are conftantly attending fymptoms; and though not always, yet there is commonly, a pain felt in the epigastrium, corresponding, as we suppose, to the feat of the ductus communis. This pain is often

often accompanied with vomiting; and even when the pain is not confiderable, a vomiting fometimes occurs. In fome cafes, when the pain is confiderable, the pulfe becomes frequent, full, and hard, and fome other fymptoms of pyrexia appear.

1821. When the jaundice is occafioned by tumours of the neighbouring parts compreffing the biliary duct, I believe the difeafe can very feldom be cured. That fuch is the caufe of jaundice, may with fome probability be fuppofed, when it has come on in confequence of other difeafes which had fubfifted long before, and more efpecially fuch as had been attended with fymptoms of obftructed vifcera. Even when the jaundice has fubfifted long without any intermiffion, and without any pain in the epigaftrium, an external comprefilon is to be fufpected.

1822. In

470

1822. In fuch circumftances, I confider the difeafe as incurable; and it is almoft only when the difeafe is occafioned by biliary concretions obftructing the biliary duct, that we may commonly expect relief, and that our art may contribute to the obtaining it. Such cafes may be generally known. by the difeafe frequently difappearing and returning again; by our finding, after the former accident, biliary concretions amongft the faces; and by the difeafe being frequently accompanied with pain of the epigaftrium, and with vomitings arifing from fuch pain.

1823. In thefe cafes, we know of no certain and immediate means of expediting the paffage of the biliary concretions. This is generally a work of time depending upon the gradual dilatation of the biliary duct; and it is furprifing to obferve, from the fize of the ftones which fometimes

fometimes' pafs through, 'what dilatation the duct will admit of. It proceeds, however, faster or slower, upon different occafions; and therefore the jaundice, after a various duration, often ceases fuddenly and spontaneously. It is this which has given rife to the belief, that the jaundice has been cured by fuch a number and fuch a variety of different remedies. Many of thefe, however, are perfectly inert, and many others of them fuch as cannot be fuppofed to have any effect in expediting the paffage of a biliary concretion. I fhall here, therefore, take no notice of the numerous remedies of jaundice mentioned by the writers on the Materia Medica, or even of those to be found in practical authors ; but shall confine myfelf to the mention of those that may with probability be fuppofed to favour the paffage of the concretion, or remove the obftacles to it which may occur.

1824. In

472

1824. In the treatment of this difeafe, it is, in the first place, to be attended to, that as the differition of the biliary duct, by a hard mass that does not easily pass through it, may excite inflammation there; fo in perfons of tolerable vigour, blood-letting may be an useful precaution; and when much pain, together with any degree of pyrexia, occurs, it becomes an abfolutely neceffary remedy. In some inflances of jaundice accompanied with these fymptoms, I have found the blood drawn covered with an inflammatory cruft as thick as in cases of pneumonia.

1825. There is no means of pufhing forward a biliary concretion that is more probable than the action of vomiting; which, by compressing the whole abdominal viscera, and particularly the full and distended gall-bladder and biliary vessels, may contribute, fometimes gently enough,

to

473

to the dilatation of the biliary duct. Accordingly vomiting has often been found ufeful for this purpofe: but at the fame time it is poffible, that the force exerted in the act of vomiting may be too violent, and therefore gentle vomits ought only to be employed. And either when, by the long continuance of the jaundice, it may be fufpected that the fize of the concretion then paffing is large; or more efpecially, when pain attending the difeafe gives apprehenfion of inflammation, it may be prudent to avoid vomiting altogether.

1826. It has been ufual in the jaundice to employ purgatives; and it is poffible that the action of the inteflines may excite the action of the biliary ducts, and thus favour the expulsion of the biliary concretion; but this, I think, cannot be of much effect; and the attempting it by the frequent ufe of purgatives, may otherwife Vol. IV. H h

hurt the patient. For this reafon I apprehend, that purgatives can never be proper, excepting when there is a flow and bound belly *.

1827. As the relaxation of the fkin contributes to relax the whole fystem, and particularly to relieve the constriction of fubjacent parts; fo, when the jaundice is attended with pain, fomentations of the epigastrium may be of fervice.

1828. As

* The good effects of purgatives, in removing biliary concretions in the duct, are fufficiently apparent by daily experience. It is true indeed, that all purgatives have not this effect, efpecially fuch as are of a gentle and flow operation. The draftic purges, however, whofe action is both brifk, and of long continuance, have frequently been attended with good effects. Some formulæ of thefe brifk draftics have been deferibed in the notes on article 1683.

1828. As the folids of the living body are very flexible and yielding; fo it is probable, that biliary concretions would in many cafes find the biliary duct readily admit of fuch dilatation as to render their paffage through it eafy, were it not that the diftention occafions a preternatural fpafmodic contraction of the parts below. Upon this account, opium is often of great benefit in jaundice, and the benefit refulting from its ufe, proves fufficiently the truth of the theory upon which the ufing of it has been founded.

1829. It were much to be wished, that a folvent of biliary concretions, which might be applied to them in the gallbladder or biliary ducts, was discovered: but none fuch, so far as I know, has yet been found : and the employment of foap in this difease, I confider as a frivelous attempt. Dr White of York has found H h 2

476

a folvent of biliary concretions when thefe are out of the body: but there is not the leaft probability that it could reach them while lodged within.

INDEX

To THE FOUR VOLUMES.

N. B. The Cyphers refer to the number of the Paragraphs.

Α.

ABSCESS. 250 Abscess and ulcers, the causes of their different ftates. 254 Acids employed in fever. 134 refrigerant in fever, 134 Action of the heart and arteries, how increased for preventing the recurrences of the paroxyims of intermitting fever, 230 Adynamia, II7I Amenorrbæa, 995 from retention, 996 when occurring, 998 fymptoms of, 999 Hb a Amenorrhaa,

Amenorrbæa,	from retention, caules of,	· I000-2
	cure of,	1002-6
	from fuppreffion,	996
,	when occurring;	, 1008
	fymptoms of,	1010
	caufes of,	1008-9
Ý	cure of,	1011-12
Amentia,		1598
Anafarca,		1668
	the character of,	ʻ 16 68
	phenomena of	1668-73
	cure of,	1674-96
	diftinguished from Leucoph	legmatia, 1669
St Anthony's	Fire. See Erythema.	
Antimonial en	netics, employed in fevers,	181
	their different kin	1ds, 181
·	the administration	n of them
	in fevers,	183-186
Antiphlogistic	Regimen,	129
	how conducted,	130
	when employed	in inter-
•1	mittent fevers,	234
Antispafmod	ics, employed in fevers,	152-187
Aphtha,		733
Apoplexy,		1094
	diftinguished from palfy,	1094
	diftinguished from fyncope.	1004

· Apoplexy,

478

INDEX.

	INDEX	479
Apoplexy,	predifponent caufes of	1095
	exciting causes of, 1098	-115-16
	proximate cause of,	1100-21
-	Serofa, proximate caufe of	1114
	prognoftic,	1122-23
•	frequently ending in hem	iple-
	gia,	1122
	prevention of,	1124
	whether fanguine or ferous, ftim	ulants
	hurtful in it,	1136-37
	from powers that deftroy the mo	obility
	of the nervous power,	1138
	cure of,	1131-39
Apyrexia,	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	24
Ascites,	-	1709
т.	character of,	1709
	its various feat,	1710-11
	the phenomena of,	1712-13
	its particular feat difficulty afcer	tain-
	ed,	1714
	the cure of,	1715-17
Afthma,		1373
	phenomena of,	, ¹ 375
	exciting causes of,	1381
	proximate caufe of,	1384
	diffinguished from other kinds of	f dyf-
	pnœa, •	1385
	H h 4	Afthma,

480

Althma, fometimes occasions phthisis pulmonalis,	1386
frequently ends in hydrothorax,	1386
feldom entirely cured,	1 387
Astringents employed in intermittent fevers,	23E
joined with aromatics, employed in in	i~
termittent fevers,	231
joined with bitters employed in inter-	
mittent fevers;	231
Atrabilis,	1029
Atrophia ab alvi fluxu;	1607
debilium,	1606
inanitorum,	1607
infantilis,	1605
lactantium,	1605
lateralis, 160	5-11
a leucorrhœa,	1607
nervofa,	1606
nutricum,	1607
a ptyalifmo,	1607
rachitica,	1605
fenilis, 1600	5-11
Aura Epileptica, -	1305

в.

Bitters e	mployed	in intermittent fevers,	231
jo	oined with	h aftringents, employed	in intermit-
	tents,		231
			Bliftering,

Bliftering, its effects,	189-197
its mode of operation in the cure	e of
fevers,	190-194
when to be employed in fevers,	195
where to be applied in fevers,	196
Blood-letting, the employment of it in fevers,	138-143
the circumftances directing its	ufe in
fevers,	142
the administration of it in feve	ers, 143
when employed in intermitten	t fe-
vers,	234

С.

Cachesies, character of the class,	1599
Cachesy, the term, how applied by author	rs, 1600
Calculus Renalis,	429
Calx nitrate antimonii, its use in fevers,	183-185
Canine madness,	1525
the cure of,	1525-1527
Cardialgia,	1427
Carditis .	3 ⁸ 3
of the chronic kind,	ib.
Carus,	1094
Cataphora	ib.
Catarrh,	1046
	Catarrb

482	INDEX.	
Catarrb,	predifpolition to,	1047
-	fymptoms of,	1048
, ;	remote caufes of,	1047
_ :	proximate caufe of,	1057
· · ·	cure of,	1065
`	produces phthifis,	1055
	paffes into pneumonia,	,1054
_	produces a peripneumonia notha,	1056
	contagious	1062
Catarrhu	s Suffocativus,	376
Chancre 1	nethod of treating,	1781
Chicken-f	10×,	631
	how diffinguished from small-pox	632
C hincoug	b, ·	1402
	contagious,	ib
	frequently accompanied with feve	er, 1410
	phenomena,	1404
	prognostic in,	1413
	cure of,	1414
Chlorofis,		998
Cholera,		1453
	fymptoms of,	1453-56
	remote caufes of,	1458-60
	proximate caufes of,	1454
	cure of,	í 462-64
Chorea,	1.	1 347
•.	phenomena;	1347-53
		Chorea,

INDEX.	483
Chorea, cure of	1354
Cbronic weaknefs,	1191
Cæliaca,	1493
Cold, its operations,	. 88
abfolute,	ib
relative,	89
its general effects on the human body,	90 - 91
its morbid effects	92
moderates the violence of reaction in fe	vers, 133
its tonic power, how to be employed in	fevers, 205
Cold drink, an ufeful tonic in fevers,	206
the limitation of its ufe in fevers	, 207
air applied in fevers,	208
water applied to the furface of the bod	ly in '
fevers,	205-209
Colic,	1435
the fymptoms of,	1435-38
proximate caufe of,	1439
cure of,	1441
Devonfhire,	1451
of Poitou,	1451
cure of,	1452
Coma.	1094
Comata.	1093
Contagions,	78
their fuppofed variety,	79
2	Convulfions,

484	1	N D	EX			
Convultion	lS ₉					1253
Corpulency	ν,				·	1621
Cynanche,						300
,	maligna,	~				311
	parotidea,			· · · ·		332
	phargynge	a ,	1			331
,	tonfillaris,	*			N	301
	trachealis,					318
		as affe	cting in	fants,	322-	-329
	1.5	the cu	re of it	,		330
Cuftitis.	~					413

D.

Days, critical, in fevers,	107-124
non-critical,	113
Death, the caufes of, in general,	100
the direct caufes of,	ib ib
the indirect caufes of,	ib
the caufes of it in fever,	101
Debility in fevers, the fymptoms of,	104
how obviated, Delirium in general explained,	202 152950
in fever, of two kinds,	45
or infanity without fever,	1550-57
Diabetes,	1504
fymptoms of	1504-9
	Diabetes,

INDEX.	485
Diabetes, rembte causes of,	1508
proximate caufe of,	510-12
cure of,	1513
Diæta Aquea,	1.57
Diarrbaa,	1465
distinguished from dylentery,	1466
diftinguished from cholera,	1467
proximate caule of,	146 8
remote caule of, 14	47 1 — 9 3
cure of, 1494	4-1503
biliofa,	1480
colliquativa,	1501
mucofa,	1488
Diathefis phlogistica,	62-247
how-removed,	266
Diluents, their use in fevers,	54-158
Difeases, the diftinguishing of them, how attained	ed, 2
the prevention of them, on what found	ed, 3
the cure of them, on what founded,	4
Dropfies,	1645
in general, the caufe of them,	1646
of the breaft. See Hydrothoran.	
of the lower belly. See Afcites.	
Dyfentery,	1667
contagious,	1075
remote caufes of,	1072
proximate caule of,	1077
	Dyfentery,

486	INDE,X.	
Dyfentery,	, cure of,	1080.
	ufe of mild cathartics to-be fre	quently
	repeated in it,	ib
	Thubarb improper in it,	ib
Dysenteria	alba,	1070
Dyfmenor	rbæa,	1014
Dyspepsia,		1190
	remote caufes of,	1198
	proximate caufe of,	1193
•	cure of,	7201
	flatulence in it, cure of,	1221
	heart-burn in it, cure of,	ib
	pains of ftomach in it, cure of,	ib
	vomiting in it, cure of,	ib
Dyfpnæa,		1365
	· E	
Effluvia, h	uman.	8 c
, f	rom marshes	ib
Emaciation	25	1600
	· caufes of,	1602-18
	cure of,	1619
Emanfeo m	enfium,	998
Emetics, f	uited to the cure of fevers,	174
tl	neir effects,	176-180
a	mean of removing spalm,	170
tk	e administration of in fevers,	175
		Emetics,

487
230-233
1267
.404
404
407
4'00
1282
1283
1284
1285
1310
1216
1217
-3-7
1210
806
808
807-818
810-820
2.7.1
705-708
705 706
607
~9/ ~~~
f
L .
Ervhoelas

488 .I N D E X.	
Eryfipelas, attending putrid fever,	713
Erythema,	274
Èxanthemata,	585
Exercise, useful in intermittent fevers,	231
F	
r	
Fainting. See Syncope.	1171
Fatuity,	1520
Fear, a remote cause of fever,	07
Fever,	8
firifly fo called, the character of.	8-22
phenomena of.	- J~ 8
remote caufes of, are of a fedative na-	
ture. '	26.
proximate caufe of.	22
atony of the extreme veffels, a princi-	33
pal circumftance in the proximate	
caufe of it.	42-44
fusing a principal part in the provimate	43-44
caule of it	1 L
general deftring of	40
the environ of d what is	, 40
the caules of death in it,	ICI
the prognoiis of,	99
indications of cure in,	126
differences,	5.3
	Fever,

	INDEX.	489
Fever,	continent,	28
	continued,	27
	inflammatory,	67
	miliary. See Miliary Fever.	
	nervous,	67
	bilious,	71 [°]
	fcarlet. See Scarlet Fever.	
	putrid,	72
	named fynocha, .	67
	fynochus,	69
	typhus,	67
	hectic,	74
	intermittent, the paroxyfms of, defcribed,	- 10
	the cold ftage of,	II
	the hot ftage of,	II
	the fweating flage of,	11
	of a tertian period	25
	of a quartan period,	25
	of a quotidian period,	25
	caufed by marfh effluvia,	84
	bile, not the caufe of it,	51
	cure of,	228
	its paroxyfms, how prevented	l, 229
	attended with phlogiftic diat	ne-
	fis, -	234
Vol	. IV. I i	Fever,

Fever, intermittent, attended with conge	ftion in
the abdominal vifcera,	234
remittent,	26
Fluxes, without fever. See Profluvia.	•
Fluor Albus. See Leucorrhaa.	
Fomentation of the lower extremities, its	ufe in
fevers,	100
Fomites of contagion,	82
Functions intellectual, diforders of	1528-29
G e	
Gangrene of inflamed parts, the caute of,	255-256
marks of the tendency to,	257
marks of its having come on,	257
Gaftritis,	384
phelegmonic or erythematic,	385
phlegmonic, the feat of	385
the fymptoms of	386
the caufes of,	387
the cure of,	393-397
erythematic, how difcovered,	400
the feat of	385
the cure of,	401
Gastrodynia,	1427
Gleet,	1769
Gonorrhoea,	1765
phenomena of,	1767-60
	Gonorrhea.

INDEX.	491
Gonorrbæa, cure of, 1770	-78
Gout, the character of,	492
an hereditary difeafe,	500
diftinguished from rheumatism,	526
predifponent caufes of, 493	-500
occafional caufes of, 502	-505
proximate cause of, 527	-53 3
not a morbific matter,	529
Regular, described, 506	-518
pathology of,	533
cure of, 537	-573
no effectual or fafe remedy yet found	1
for the cure of it,	539
medicines employed for it.	556
whether it can be radically cured,	540
treatment in the intervals of pa-	•
roxyfms,	542
treatment in the time of paroxylms,	560
regimen during the paroxyfms,	561
external applications, how far	
fafe, 568	-569
blood-letting in the intervals of pa-	
roxyfms,	55 3
in the time of pa-	
roxíms,	563
costiveness hurtful,	559
I i, 2	Gout

C	Denular landing to Level 1 1	
Gout,	Regular, laxatives to be employed,	559
	effects of alkalines,	558
	effects of Portland powder	557
'	Irregular,	518
	Atonic,	574-579
	pathology of,	534
	cure of,	580-582
	Retrocedent,	522
	pathology of,	535
	cure of,	580-582
	Mifplaced,	523
	pathology of,	· 536
	cure of	583-584
	Translated, two particular cafes of,	525

	-	_	

TI am atom of a		
manutemens,		- 1017
	arterial and venous,	1027
	from obstructed menstruation	1020
	from fuppreffion of the hemo	rrhoidal
	flux,	1025
	from compression of the vafa	orevia by
	the fpleen,	1027
2	from obstruction of the liver,	1028
Hæmaturia,		1033
	idiopathic, improbable,	. 1033-34
		Hæmaturia.

	IND	Е Х.	493
Hæmaturi	a, calculofa,		1037
	cure of,		1038
	violenta,		1039
	from-fuppreffion	of accustomed di	f- '
	charges,		1041
	putrida,		1043
	fpuria et lateritia	,	1 044
Hemiplegic	z ,		1140
	∕ caufes of	· ·	1141
	frequently occafic	ned by apoplexy,	1142
	frequently alterna	tes with apoplexy	, 1144
	cure of,		1152
	ftimulants, of am	biguous ufe in,	1160
	ftimulants extern	al, in	1161
Hæmopty/	īs,		
	the fymptoms of,	• 8	38-840
	the caufes of,	760-763-8	30-836
	how diftinguished	from other fpittin	ngs
۰.	of blood,		841-45
	cure of,		846-52
Hæmorrha	igia uteri,		966
Hæmorrba	igy,		-
	active or paffive,		735
	character of,		736
	arterial,		744
	Ii	3 Hen	norrhagy.
	and the second		001

Hemorrhagy,	venous,	768
e 1	the caufes of the different fp	ecies
	appearing at different period	ls of
	life,	$75^{\circ} - 773$
	the general phenomena of,	738-743
	the remote caufes of,	774
	cure of,	776
	whether to be attempte	d by
	art, '	776-81
	prevention of the first attacks, o	or of
	the recurrence of,	782-789
	treatment of when prefent,	789-805
	fymptomatic,	1015
Hæmorrhoide	s veficæ, 1	1042
Hæmorrhoide	<i>s</i> ,	
	external and internal,	925
	phenomena of	925-931
	nature of the tumours,	932
	caufes of,	933-943
	acquire a connection with the fy	ltem,
		943-944
	particularly with the ftomach,	946
	cure of,	947-965
Hepatirrhaa,	1	1481
Hepatitis,	•	412
acut	e and chronic,	ib.
		Hepatitis,

INDEX.	495
Hepatitis, acute, the fymptoms of,	413-415
combined with pneumonic	
'inflammation,	416
. remote causes of it,	416
feat of,	418
various exit of pus pro-	
duced in,	421
cure of	422
chronic, the feat of,	418
how difcovered,	423
Hooping-cough. See Chincough.	1402
Horror, imprefion of, employed in intermi	it-
tent fevers,	231
Human effluvia, the caufe of fever,	81
body, its temperature,	88
body has a power of generating heat,	88
Hydrophobia,	1525
Hydrothorax,	1697
where feated,	1698
fymptoms of,	1701-03
often combined with univerfal	
dropfy,	1704
proximate caufe of,	1706
cure of,	1700-08
paracentefis in it, when pro-	
per,	1708
Hypercatharfis,	1477
Ii 4 Hvp	ochondriahs

Hypochondriafis,

	phenomena of,	1222
	diftinguished from dyspepsia,	1226
	proximate caufe of,	1230
	cure of,	1232
	treatment of the mind in,	1244
Hysteria,		1514
	fymptoms of,	1515-16
	paroxyfm or fit defcribed,	1515-16
	rarely appears in males,	1517
	how diffinguished from hypocho	n-
	driafis,	1518-19
	proximate caufe of,	1522
	analogy between and epilepfy,	1523
	cure of,	1524
	libidinofa,	1517
Hyfteric di	ifeafe. See Hysteria.	

• I.

James's powder, its use in fever,	183
Jaundice,	1815-16
caufes of,	1816-21
cure of,	1823-29
Icterus. See Jaundice.	
Iliac paffion. See Ileus.	

Ileus

1 1 4 4

	INDEX.	497
Ileus,		1437
Impetigines,		1737
c.	haracter of the order,	īb.
Indigestion.	See Defpepfia,	
Inflammation	, the phenomena o'f,	235
	internal, the marks of,	236
	the ftate of the blood in,	237
	the proximate cause of,	239
	not depending upon a lentor o	f
	the blood,	241
-	fpafm the proximate caufe of,	243-248
	terminated by refolution,	249
	by fuppuration,	250
•	by gangrene,	255
	by feirrhus,	258
	by effution,	259
	by blifters,	260
	by exfudation,	261
	the remote caufes of,	262
,	the cure of in general,	264
۰	by refolution,	264
	when tending to Suppu-	
	ration,	268-70
	when tending to gan-	
	grene,	271
	1.00	Inflammation,

'n

498

`	
Inflammation, its general divisions,	273
more firicily cutaneous,	274
of the bladder. See Cystitis.	
of the brain. See Phrenitis.	
of the heart. See Carditis.	
of the intestines. See Enteritis.	
of the kidneys. See Nephritis.	
of the liver. See Hepatitis.	
of the lungs. See Pneumonia.	1.05
of the pericardium. See Pericarditis.	
of the peritonzum. See Peritonitis.	
of the fpleen. See Splenitis.	
of the flomach. See Gastritis.	-
of the uterus,	432
Infanity,	1535
caufes of,	1550-57
of different fpecies,	1557
. partial and general, difference of,	1575
Intemperance in drinking, a remote cause of	
fever,	97
Intermission of fever, .	24
Interval of fever,	124
Intumescentie,	1620
character of the order of,	1620

ĸ

King's Evil. See Scrophula.

Leucophlegmatia,

Leucophlegm	atia,	1669
Leucorrhaa,		985
	character of,	986
	appearance of the matter difch	arged
	in. 9	87-992
-	the caules of.	988
,	the effects of,	990
	the cure of,	993
Tetharous		1094
Tiontory	-	1469
Loosenes.	See Diarrbaa.	
	М	
Madnels.	See Mania.	
	Canine. See Canine.	
Mania.		1558
1/1 unity +1	e fymptoms of.	1558
+h	e remote caules of.	1559-61
th	e treatment of	1562-74
	courring in fanguine temperaments,	1575
i.	fanguine temperaments cure of,	1577
7.6	Tunguno ton p	1600
Marcores,	When a coule of fever	84
Warfb Ej	<i>fuvia</i> , a caule of level,	633
Maglles		- 20

Measles,

the fymptoms of, the nature of, the cure of,

645-650 . . Minfles,

644

637-642
500	INDEX.	
Measles, of a	putrid kind,	642
Medicine, the	inftitutions of,	
Melana,		4
Melancholia,	1	101/
	how diffinguished from h	typechon-
	driafis,	7.284 88
•	the character of.	1307-00
	the proximate caufe of.	1302-09
	the treatment of.	1590
Melancholic to	emperament,	1392-97
Melancholy.	See Melancholia.	1230
Menorrhagia.		056
2,	active or paffive.	900
	when a difeafe	
•	effects of	900-75
	proximate caule of	972
-	remote caules of	977
	sure of	. 970
Menles immo	lerate flow of them Soo Mars	. 900
Metallic tonics	employed in intermittent for	
Salts	refrigerant.	231
Meteorismus.	······	130
Mialmata	· /	1033
Miliary Forton		70
	the general hiftory of	
	of two kinds red and white	714-715
	or the kinds, red and white,	710
		Minary

INDEX.	50 E
Miliary Fever, white, the fymptoms of,	717-719
the cure of,	720
Morbus caliacus,	1493
Mucofus,	1070
Niger,	1029
Nephritis, -	426
the fymptoms of,	ib
the remote caufes of,	427
the cure of,	430
Nervous difeafes. See Neurofes.	
Neurofes,	1090
Neutral falts, diaphoretic in fevers,	159-161
refrigerant in fevers,	135
Nofology, Methodical,	2
0	,
Obesity, when a disease,	1621
Oneirodynia,	· 1598
Ophthalmia,	278
membranarum,	ib
its different degrees,	279-280
its remote caufes,	ib
the cure of,	288-90
tarfi,	278
the cure of,	288-290
Opiates, employed in the hot stage of inte	rmittent
fevers,	233
in the interval of intermittent fever	
Opisthotonos. See Tetanus.	Palo tatino.
	Facp. races

P

Palpitation of the heart,	1355
the phenomena of,	1355
the causes of,	1356
the cure of,	1363
Palfy,	1140
diffinguilhed from apoplexy,	1094
caufes of,	1141
Paracentefis in afcites, when to be attempted,	1717
in hydrothorax, when proper,	1708
Paraphrenitis	343
Paroxy/m of intermittent fevers, the recurrence,	
how to be prevented,	229
Pemphigus,	732
Pericarditis,	383
Peripneumonia Notha,	376
fymptoms of,	379
pathology of.	380
the cure of. 281	-282
fome of the fymptoms explained	210
Peribueumona	242
Ponitomitie	284
Perusian Land not a fracific	304
it tania surve, not a specific,	213
its tonic power,	214
when proper in fever,	215
how moit effectually employed,	216
Per	ruvian

INDEX.	5°3
Peruvian bark, the administration of in inter-	mittent
fevers,	232
the tonic chiefly employed in	inter-
mittent fevers,	231
Petechia,	734
Phlegmafia,	235
Phlegmon,	274
Phrenitis,	201
the character of,	203
the remote caufes of,	204
the cure of,	205-200
Phrenfy. See Phrenitis.	-95 -99
Phylic, the practice of, how taught,	т
the theory of, how to be employed,	4
Phylconia.	7718
Phthick Pulmonalis the general character of	8:2
always with an ulceration of the lungs	- 855
the pus coughed up, how diffinguifhe	d from
mucus.	8:6
accompanied with heftic fever.	8:7
the various caufes of it.	862
from hæmoptyfis.	864-865
from pneumonia.	866-860
from catarrh.	870-873
from afthma.	875
from tubercles.	876-882
	Philice

Phthifis Pulmonalis, from calcareous matte	er in the
lungs,	884
if contagious,	886
from tubercles, fymptoms of,	889
its different duration,	896
the prognofis in,	897
the cure of,	899-924
the treatment of, when arifing from	tu-
bercles,	906-921
the palliation of fymptoms,	922-924
Plague,	
the general character of,	665
phenomena of,	ib
principal fymptoms of,	667
proximate caufe of,	668
prevention of,	670-685
. cure of,	686-695
Pleurify,	.341
Pleurosthotonos. See Tetanus.	. ,
Pneumonia, or pneumonic inflammation,	334
general fymptoms of,	335-339
feat of,	340 344
prognofis of,	352-360
cure of,	361
the management of blood-letting i	n the
cure of,	362-367
the use of purgatives in,	370
1.	Pneumonia,

INDEX.	505
Pneumonia, the use of emetics in,	371
the use of blifters in,	372
the means of promoting expectoratio	n in, 373
the use of fweating in,	374
the use of opiates in,	375
Polyfarcia, when a difease,	1621
cure of,	623—25
Profluvia,	1045
character of the clafs,	, ib
Pulfe, the ftate of the, during the paroxyfm o	f an
intermittent fever,	12
Purging, its use in continued fevers,	1 44
intermittent fevers,	234
Pus, how produced,	, 250
Putrescency of the fluids in fever, the fympt	oms
of,	105
the tendency to in fever, how to	be
be corrected, 22	22-226
Pylorus, scirrhous. See Dyspepsia.	
Pyrexia,	6
character of the class.	7
orders of the clafs,	ib
Pyrofis,	1427
fymptoms of,	1431
proximate caufe of,	1433
remote causes of,	1432
Vol. IV. Kk	Pyrofis,

506

Pyrofis, cure of,	1434
Suecica of Sauvages,	1428
Q.	
Quincy. See Cynanche.	
R.	
Kachitis,	1719
its origin,	1720
remote caufes of,	1721-23
phenomena of,	1724
proximate caufe of,	1725-28
cure of,	1729-36
Readion of the fystem,	59.
violent in fever, fymptoms of,	103
violence of, how moderated,	127
Refrigerants, the use of them in fever.	134
Remedies, table of those employed in co	ntinued
fevers,	227
Remission of fever,	26
Resolution of inflammation, how produced,	249
Respiration, the changes, during the paro	xyfm
of an intermittent,	13
Revolution, diurnal in the human body,	55
Rheumatism, acute or chronic,	433
Acute, the remote caufes of,	436
the proximate caufé of,	445-460
	Rheumati/m,

1

ļ

INDEX.	507
Rheumatifm, acute, the fymptoms of, 4,	39-447
cure of, 4	61-470
Chronic, fymptoms of,	450
how diffinguished from the ac	ute, 451
proximate caufe of,	472
cure of, 4	73-476
how diffinguished from gout,	526
Rickets. See Rachitis.	

Rofe. See Erythema.

s.

Scarlet Fever,	651
, the fymptoms of,	656
different from cynanche maligna	651-655
the cure of,	657-664
Scropbula,	1738
, the phenomena of,	1738-1749
the proximate caufe of,	1750
not contagious,	1751
not arifing from the lues veneres	1752
the cure of,	1753-59
Mesenterica,	1606
Scurvy,	1789
remote caufes of,	17921802
cure of,	1804—09
proximate caufe of,	1811-14
	Sinapilms

Sinapifms, the effects of them,	197
Skin, affections of, See Impetigines.	
Small-pox, general character of,	587
fymptoms of the diffinct kind,	589
of the confluent kind,	590-593
general differènces between difting	ft and
confluent,	594
caufes of these differences,	595-600
prognofis in,	593
cure of,	601-630
inoculation of,	602
the feveral practices of	which ,
it confifts,	603
the importance of the fe	everal
practices belonging to	,604-615
management of fmall-pox recei	ived by
infection;	616-630
Sođa,	1427
Spafm, internal, means of removing in fevers,	152-187
the proximate caufe of inflamm	a-
tion, "	243-248
Spafmodic affections without fever,	1251
of the animal functions,	1254
of the vital functions,	1355
of the natural functions,	• 1427
Sphacelus,	255
	Splenitis,

7	TAT	D ·	F	v
1	IN	\mathbf{D}	L	A .

	5-5
Splenitis,	425
Stimulants, when to be employed in fevers,	- 217
their use in intermittent fevers,	230
Stomach, its confent with the veffels on the fur	face
of the body,	44
Sudorifics, arguments for their use in fevers,	
, i i	63-176
against their use in fevers,	164
Suppuration of inflamed parts, the caufes of,	251
the marks of a tendency to,	251
formed, the marks of,	251
Surface of the body, its confent with the fto-	•
' mach,	· 44
Swellings, general. See Intumescentiæ.	
adipofe,	1621
flatúlent,	1626
watery. See Dropfies.	
Sweating, when hurtful in continued fevers,	165
rules for the conduct of in continued	
fevers,	168
use of in intermittent fevers	- 230
Syncope,	1171
phenomena of,	1171
• remote caufes of, • 117	4-1178
predifposition to,	1184
cure of,	1189
	Syncope,

Syncope, diftinguished from apoplexy,	1094
Synocha. See Fever.	
Synochus. See Fever.	÷.
Siphylis,	1760
originally from America,	1761
how propagated,	1762
and gonorrhœa, how diftinguished,	1764
the cure of, 178	33-88
Т.	
Tabes a hydrope,	1609
a fanguifluxu,	1608
· dorfalis,	1610
glandularis,	1606
mefenterica	ib
nutricum,	1608
rachialgia,	1606
fcrophulofa,	ib
Tarter emetic, its use in fevers,	185
Tetanus,	1257
remote caufes of,	1268
cure of,	1270
piffoleum Barbadenfe, or Barbadoes tar, i	in, 1280
Lateralis,	1268
Tonic medicines empolyed in continued fevers,	211
intermittent fevers,	231
Tooth-ach, how far different from rheumatism, 47	7-480
fymptoms of	478
·	ath ach

INDE X,	511
Tooth-ach, predifposition to,	48 1
remote caufes of, 4	81-482
proximate caufes of,	483
cure of. 4	85-491
Trismus. See Tetanus.	
nascentium.	1281
Tullis. See Catarrh.	
Tympanites, the character of.	1627
the different fpecies of,	628-30
inteftinalis,	1628
enterophyfodes,	ib
abdominalis.	ib
asciticus,	ib
phenomena of,	1632
proximate caule of.	1635-36
cure of,	1637 - 44
Typhus. See Fever.	53
the fpecies of.	70
Vapours or low fpirits. See Hypochondriahs.	
Venereal dilease. See Siphvlis.	
Venery, excels in, a remote caule of fever.	07
Velanie.	
in general.	1528
Vis medicatrix nature.	38
St Vitus's Dance. See Chorea.	5
Vomiting of blood. See Hæmatemehs.	
effects of, in continued fevers, :	172-173
	Vomiting

512

Vomiting, the use of in intermitting fevers,	236-34
Urine bloody. See Hæmaturia.	
Urticaria, the hiftory and treatment of,	730

w.

Water-brash. See Pyrofis.	
Whites. See Leucorrhaa.	
Warm-bathing, the effects of in fever,	198
the administration of in fevers,	199
the marks of the good effects,	-200
Wine, the most proper stimulant in fevers,	218
its convenient use in fevers,	219
when hurtful or useful in fevers,	220

THE END.







